

**DRAFT DELIBERATIVE: FOR INTERAGENCY REVIEW ONLY.  
DO NOT DISTRIBUTE OUTSIDE YOUR AGENCY.**



EPA/635/R14/373a  
Interagency Review Draft  
[www.epa.gov/iris](http://www.epa.gov/iris)

## **Toxicological Review of Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether**

(CASRN 637-92-3)

### **In Support of Summary Information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS)**

*September 2014*

#### **NOTICE**

This document is an **Interagency Science Consultation Review draft**. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. It is being circulated for review of its technical accuracy and science policy implications.

National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Office of Research and Development  
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency  
Washington, DC

**DISCLAIMER**

This document is a preliminary draft for review purposes only. This information is distributed solely for the purpose of pre-dissemination peer review under applicable information quality guidelines. It has not been formally disseminated by EPA. It does not represent and should not be construed to represent any Agency determination or policy. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.

DRAFT

# CONTENTS

AUTHORS   CONTRIBUTORS   REVIEWERS.....	viii
PREFACE .....	x
PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS.....	xv
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY   STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION .....	LS-1
1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION .....	1-1
1.1. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM.....	1-1
1.1.1. Kidney Effects .....	1-1
1.1.2. Liver Effects .....	1-50
1.1.3. Reproductive and Developmental Effects.....	1-84
1.1.4. Carcinogenicity (other than in the kidney or liver) .....	1-111
1.1.5. Other Toxicological Effects .....	1-121
1.2. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION .....	1-140
1.2.1. Effects Other Than Cancer.....	1-140
1.2.2. Carcinogenicity .....	1-140
1.2.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes.....	1-142
2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS .....	2-1
2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER .....	2-1
2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis .....	2-1
2.1.2. Methods of Analysis .....	2-3
2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values.....	2-9
2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses .....	2-15
2.1.5. Selection of the Proposed Overall Reference Dose .....	2-16
2.1.6. Confidence Statement.....	2-16
2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment .....	2-16
2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER.....	2-16
2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis .....	2-17
2.2.2. Methods of Analysis .....	2-18

2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values.....	2-22
2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations .....	2-28
2.2.5. Selection of the Proposed Overall Reference Concentration .....	2-29
2.2.6. Confidence Statement.....	2-29
2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment .....	2-29
2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration.....	2-29
2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER .....	2-30
2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data .....	2-30
2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolations Methods .....	2-31
2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor.....	2-32
2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor .....	2-32
2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor .....	2-34
2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER .....	2-34
2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data .....	2-34
2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolations Methods .....	2-35
2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation.....	2-36
2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk .....	2-37
2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk.....	2-38
2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS.....	2-38
REFERENCES.....	R

## **TABLES**

Table ES-1. Summary of reference dose (RfD) derivation .....	ES-2
Table ES-2. Summary of reference concentration (RfC) derivation.....	ES-3
Table LS-1. Database search strategy for ETBE.....	LS-4
Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE .....	LS-5
Table LS-3. Questions and relevant experimental information for evaluation of experimental animal studies .....	LS-8
Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-3
Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-13
Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-20
Table 1-4. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor effects in animals exposed to ETBE.....	1-32
Table 1-5. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor promotion by ETBE in animals .....	1-33
Table 1-6. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE .....	1-37

Table 1-7. Summary of data informing whether the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE..... 1-40

Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-53

Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-62

Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-68

Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-78

Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE .. 1-86

Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE..... 1-90

Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE ..... 1-101

Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE ..... 1-104

Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to tumor promotion by ETBE in animals ..... 1-113

Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-114

Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-123

Table 1-19. Evidence pertaining to adrenal effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-128

Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-129

Table 1-21. Evidence pertaining to mortality in animals exposed to ETBE ..... 1-136

Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of PODs..... 2-5

Table 2-2. Summary of derivation of oral PODs derived from route-to-route extrapolation from inhalation exposures..... 2-8

Table 2-3. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values..... 2-11

Table 2-4. Organ/system-specific RfDs and proposed overall RfD for ETBE..... 2-16

Table 2-5. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure..... 2-19

Table 2-6. Summary of derivation of inhalation PODs derived from route-to-route extrapolation from oral exposures..... 2-21

Table 2-7. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values..... 2-24

Table 2-8. Organ/system-specific RfCs and proposed overall RfC for ETBE ..... 2-28

Table 2-9. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation ..... 2-32

Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of cancer risk values for ETBE..... 2-33

Table 2-11. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation ..... 2-37

Table 2-12. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of cancer risk values for ETBE ..... 2-37

## FIGURES

Figure LS-1. Literature search approach for ETBE..... LS-3

Figure 1-1. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure to ETBE. .... 1-30

Figure 1-2. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE. 1-31

Figure 1-3. ETBE inhalation exposure array of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin data in male rats..... 1-42

Figure 1-4. ETBE oral exposure array of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin data in male rats..... 1-43

Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of liver effects following oral exposure to ETBE. .... 1-76

Figure 1-6. Exposure-response array of liver effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.... 1-77

Figure 1-7. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE 1-98

Figure 1-8. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE ..... 1-99

Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral exposure to ETBE. 1-110

Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral exposure to ETBE..... 1-119

Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE ..... 1-120

Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of body weight effects following oral exposure to ETBE ... 1-138

Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of body weight effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE ..... 1-139

Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF ..... 2-14

Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF ..... 2-27

DRAFT

## ABBREVIATIONS

$\alpha$ 2u-g	alpha2u-globulin	LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists	MN	micronuclei
AIC	Akaike's information criterion	MNPCE	micronucleated polychromatic erythrocyte
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry	MTD	maximum tolerated dose
BMD	benchmark dose	MTBE	Methyl tertiary butyl ether
BMDL	benchmark dose lower confidence limit	NCEA	National Center for Environmental Assessment
BMSD	Benchmark Dose Software	NCI	National Cancer Institute
BMR	benchmark response	NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
BUN	blood urea nitrogen	NTP	National Toxicology Program
BW	body weight	ORD	Office of Research and Development
CA	chromosomal aberration	PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
CASRN	Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number	PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
CIIT	Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology	PCNA	proliferating cell nuclear antigen
CL	confidence limit	POD	point of departure
CNS	central nervous system	POD <sub>[ADJ]</sub>	duration-adjusted POD
CPN	chronic progressive nephropathy	QSAR	quantitative structure-activity relationship
CYP450	cytochrome P450	RD	Relative Deviation
DAF	dosimetric adjustment factor	RfC	inhalation reference concentration
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid	RfD	oral reference dose
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	RNA	ribonucleic acid
FDA	Food and Drug Administration	SAR	structure activity relationship
FEV <sub>1</sub>	forced expiratory volume of 1 second	SCE	sister chromatid exchange
GD	gestation day	SD	standard deviation
GDH	glutamate dehydrogenase	SE	standard error
GGT	$\gamma$ -glutamyl transferase	SGOT	glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase, also known as AST
GSH	glutathione	SGPT	glutamic pyruvic transaminase, also known as ALT
GST	glutathione-S-transferase	TAME	methyl tertiary butyl ether
Hb/g-A	animal blood:gas partition coefficient	UF	uncertainty factor
Hb/g-H	human blood:gas partition coefficient	UF <sub>A</sub>	animal-to-human uncertainty factor
HEC	human equivalent concentration	UF <sub>H</sub>	human variation uncertainty factor
HED	human equivalent dose	UF <sub>L</sub>	LOAEL-to-NOAEL uncertain factor
i.p.	intraperitoneal	UF <sub>S</sub>	subchronic-to-chronic uncertainty factor
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System	UF <sub>D</sub>	database deficiencies uncertainty factor
JPEC	Japan Petroleum Energy Center	U.S.	United States of America
KO	Knockout	WT	wild type
LC <sub>50</sub>	median lethal concentration		
LD <sub>50</sub>	median lethal dose		

1  
2

# AUTHORS | CONTRIBUTORS | REVIEWERS

---

## Assessment Team

Keith Salazar, Ph.D. (Chemical Manager)

U.S. EPA  
Office of Research and Development  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Washington, DC

Christopher Brinkerhoff, PhD

ORISE Postdoctoral Fellow at U.S. EPA/ORD/NCEA  
Currently with U.S. EPA, Office of Chemical Safety and Pollution Prevention, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics  
Washington, DC

3

---

## Contributors

Andrew Hotchkiss, Ph.D.  
Channa Keshava, Ph.D.

U.S. EPA  
Office of Research and Development  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Research Triangle Park, NC

4

---

## Production Team

Taukecha Cunningham  
Maureen Johnson  
Terri Konoza  
Vicki Soto

U.S. EPA  
Office of Research and Development  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Washington, DC

5

---

## Contractor Support

Robyn Blain, PhD  
Pam Ross, MSPH

ICF International  
9300 Lee Highway  
Fairfax, VA

---

## Executive Direction

Kenneth Olden, Ph.D., Sc.D., L.H.D. (Center Director)  
John Vandenberg, Ph.D. (National Program Director, HHRA)  
Lynn Flowers, Ph.D., DABT (Associate Director for Health)  
Vincent Coglianò, Ph.D. (IRIS Program Director—acting)  
Samantha Jones, Ph.D. (IRIS Associate Director for Science)  
Weihsueh A. Chiu, PhD (Toxicity Pathways Branch Chief)

U.S. EPA  
Office of Research and Development  
National Center for Environmental Assessment  
Washington, DC

6

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

---

**Internal Review Team**

General Toxicology Workgroup	U.S. EPA
Inhalation Workgroup	Office of Research and Development
Neurotoxicity Workgroup	National Center for Environmental Assessment
PBPK Workgroup	Washington, DC
Reproductive and Developmental Toxicology Workgroup	
Toxicity Pathways Workgroup	

---

**Reviewers**

1 This assessment was provided for review to scientists in EPA's Program and Region Offices.

2 Comments were submitted by:

Office of Children's Health Protection, Washington, DC  
Office of Policy, Washington, DC  
Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response, Washington, DC  
Region 8, Denver, CO  
Region 2, New York, NY

3

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

## PREFACE

This Toxicological Review critically reviews the publicly available studies on ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE) in order to identify its adverse health effects and to characterize exposure-response relationships. The assessment examined all effects by inhalation and oral routes of exposure and covers an oral noncancer Reference Dose (RfD), an inhalation noncancer Reference Concentration (RfC), a cancer weight of evidence descriptor, and a cancer dose-response assessment. It was prepared under the auspices of EPA's Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS) program.

This assessment updates a previous IRIS draft assessment of ETBE that was peer reviewed in 2010. The previous assessment was suspended pending completion of several studies that were identified during the peer review and are now included in this document. The Toxicological Reviews for ETBE and tert-butyl alcohol (*tert*-butanol) were developed simultaneously because they have a number of overlapping scientific issues:

- *tert*-Butanol is a metabolite of ETBE, thus some of the toxicological effects of ETBE may be attributable to *tert*-butanol. Therefore, data on *tert*-butanol may inform the hazard identification and dose-response assessment of ETBE, and vice versa.
- The scientific literature for chemicals include data on  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-related nephropathy; therefore, a common approach was employed to evaluate those data as they relate to the mode of action for kidney effects.
- A combined PBPK model for ETBE and *tert*-butanol in rats was developed to support the dose-response assessments for these chemicals.

This assessment was conducted in accordance with EPA guidance, which is cited and summarized in the Preamble to IRIS Toxicological Reviews. The findings of this assessment and draft materials produced during its development are available on the IRIS Web site (<http://www.epa.gov/iris>). Appendices for chemical and physical properties, toxicokinetic information, and summaries of toxicity studies and other information are provided as Supplemental Information to this assessment.

A public meeting was held in December 2013 to obtain input on preliminary materials for ETBE, including draft literature searches and associated search strategies, evidence tables, and exposure-response arrays prior to the development of the IRIS assessment. All public comments provided were taken into consideration in developing the draft assessment. The complete set of

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 public comments are available on the docket at <http://www.regulations.gov> (Docket ID No. EPA-  
2 HQ-ORD-2009-0229).

3 In April 2011, the National Research Council (NRC) released its *Review of the Environmental*  
4 *Protection Agency's Draft IRIS Assessment of Formaldehyde*. In addition to offering comments  
5 specifically about EPA's draft formaldehyde assessment, the NRC made several recommendations  
6 to EPA for improving the development of IRIS assessments. EPA agreed with the recommendations  
7 and is implementing them consistent with the Panel's "Roadmap for Revision," which viewed the  
8 full implementation of their recommendations by the IRIS Program as a multi-year process.

9 In response to the NRC's 2011 recommendations, the IRIS Program has made changes to  
10 streamline the assessment development process, improve transparency, and create efficiencies in  
11 the Program. The NRC has acknowledged EPA's successes in this area. In May 2014, the NRC  
12 released their report *Review of EPA's Integrated Risk Information System Process* reviewing the IRIS  
13 assessment development process and found that EPA has made substantial improvements to the  
14 IRIS Program in a short amount of time.

15 The draft ETBE assessment represents a significant advancement in implementing the NRC  
16 recommendations. This assessment is streamlined, and uses tables, figures, and appendices to  
17 increase transparency and clarity. It is structured to have distinct sections for the literature search  
18 and screening strategy, study selection and evaluation, hazard identification, and dose-response  
19 assessment. The assessment includes a comprehensive, systematic, and documented literature  
20 search and screening approach, provides the database search strategy in a table (databases,  
21 keywords), visually represents the inclusion and exclusion of studies in a flow diagram, and all of  
22 the references are integrated within the Health and Environmental Research Online (HERO)  
23 database. A study evaluation section provides a systematic review of methodological aspects of  
24 epidemiology and experimental animal studies, including study design, conduct, and reporting, that  
25 was subsequently taken into consideration in the evaluation and synthesis of data from these  
26 studies. The evidence is presented in standardized evidence tables, and exposure-response arrays.  
27 The hazard identification and dose-response sections include subsections based on organ/system-  
28 specific effects in which the evidence is synthesized within and integrated across all evidence for  
29 each target organ/systems.

30 In the draft ETBE assessment, the IRIS Program has attempted to transparently and  
31 uniformly identify strengths and limitations that would affect interpretation of results. All animal  
32 studies of ETBE that were considered to be of acceptable quality, whether yielding positive,  
33 negative, or null results, were considered in assessing the evidence for health effects associated  
34 with chronic exposure to ETBE. These studies were evaluated for aspects of design, conduct, and  
35 reporting that could affect the interpretation of results and the overall contribution to the synthesis  
36 of evidence for determination of human hazard potential using the study quality considerations  
37 outlined in the Preamble. A brief summary of the evaluation is included in the section on methods

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 for study selection and evaluation. Information on study features related to this evaluation is  
2 reported in evidence tables and documented in the synthesis of evidence. Discussion of study  
3 strengths and limitations (that ultimately supported preferences for the studies and data relied  
4 upon) were included in the text where relevant.

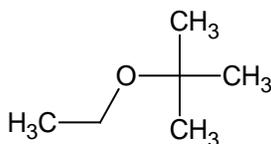
5 In this assessment, the IRIS Program is using existing guidelines to systematically approach  
6 the integration of noncancer human, animal, and mechanistic evidence. In conducting this analysis  
7 and developing the synthesis, the IRIS Program evaluates the data for the: strength of the  
8 relationship between the exposure and response and the presence of a dose-response relationship;  
9 specificity of the response to chemical exposure and whether the exposure precedes the effect;  
10 consistency of the association between the chemical exposure and response; and biological  
11 plausibility of the response or effect and its relevance to humans. The IRIS Program uses this  
12 weight-of-evidence approach to identify the potential human hazards associated with chemical  
13 exposure.

14 The IRIS ETBE assessment provides a streamlined presentation of information, integrated  
15 hazard identification of all toxic effects, and derivation of organ/system-specific reference values.  
16 Additionally, consistent with the goal that assessments should provide a scientifically sound and  
17 transparent evaluation of the relevant scientific literature and presentation of the analyses  
18 performed, this assessment contains an expanded discussion of study selection and evaluation, as  
19 well as increased documentation of key assessment decisions.

20 For additional information about this assessment or for general questions regarding IRIS,  
21 please contact EPA's IRIS Hotline at 202-566-1676 (phone), 202-566-1749 (fax), or  
22 [hotline.iris@epa.gov](mailto:hotline.iris@epa.gov).

## 24 **Chemical Properties and Uses**

25 ETBE is volatile, relatively water soluble, stable under most conditions in soil and water,  
26 and relatively short-lived in the atmosphere. It does not bind strongly to soil and has a low  
27 potential to bioconcentrate in aquatic systems. ETBE does not occur naturally in the environment.<sup>1</sup>



28  
29 Ethyl Tertiary-Butyl Ether

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://www.epa.gov/oust/oxygenat/index.htm>

(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>14</sub>O; CAS # 637-92-3)

ETBE has been used as a fuel oxygenate in the U.S. to improve combustion efficiency and reduce pollutants in exhaust. From approximately 1990 to 2006, ETBE was periodically added to gasoline at levels up to approximately 20%, but methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE) and other oxygenates were more commonly used. In 2006, use of ETBE and other ether fuel additives ceased in the U.S., and the use of ethanol dramatically increased ([Weaver et al., 2010](#)).<sup>2</sup> ETBE is still registered with EPA for use as a fuel additive, but its current use has not been documented. The use of ether fuel additives has been banned or limited by several states, largely in response to groundwater contamination concerns.

The U.S. is a major exporter of ETBE, producing 25% of the world's ETBE in 2012. Worldwide consumption of ETBE is concentrated in Western Europe (~70%). Use in Eastern Europe and Japan is also relatively high. Japan's use increased dramatically in 2010 in order to fulfill its 2010 Kyoto Accord obligations ([USDA, 2012](#)).<sup>3</sup>

While it was used in the U.S., ETBE was released to the environment by gasoline leaks, evaporation, spills, and other releases. ETBE degrades slowly in the environment and can move with water in soil. Monitoring studies targeting groundwater near areas where petroleum contamination likely occurred commonly detect ETBE. For instance, a survey of states reported an average detection rate of 18% for ETBE in groundwater samples associated with gasoline contamination.<sup>4</sup> Non-targeted studies, such as a 2006 U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) study<sup>5</sup> measuring VOCs in general, have lower detection rates. The 2006 USGS study showed detections of ETBE above 0.2 µg/L in five samples from two public drinking water wells, corresponding to a 0.0013 rate of detection. The USGS study measured several VOCs and was not targeted to sites that would be most vulnerable to ETBE contamination.

Fuel contamination cleanup is largely done by states, and information on the number of private contaminated drinking water wells is not consistently available. The State of California

---

<sup>2</sup> Gasoline Composition Regulations Affecting LUST Sites. EPA/600/R-10/001. January 2010.

<sup>3</sup> USDA Foreign Agricultural Service Global Agricultural Information Network. Japan Biofuels Annual: Japan Focuses on Next Generation Biofuels. 6/29/2012.

<sup>4</sup> Summary Report on a Survey of State Experiences with MTBE and Other Oxygenate Contamination at LUST Sites. New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission. 2003 [http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc\\_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf](http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf)

<sup>5</sup> [http://water.usgs.gov/nawqa/vocs/national\\_assessment/](http://water.usgs.gov/nawqa/vocs/national_assessment/)

1 maintains an online database of measurements from contaminated sites<sup>6</sup>. From 2010 to 2013,  
2 ETBE has been detected in California at 607 and 73 sites in groundwater and air, respectively. Most  
3 of the contamination is attributed to leaking underground storage tanks, and some contamination is  
4 associated with refineries and petroleum transportation. The contamination was noted in  
5 approximately 48 counties, with higher population counties (e.g., Los Angeles and Orange) having  
6 more contaminated sites.

7 The occurrence of ETBE in other states was found in fewer and less standardized data.  
8 Presently, only 13 states routinely analyze for ETBE at fuel contaminated sites<sup>7</sup>. Monitoring data  
9 associated with leaking storage tanks in Maryland show contamination in groundwater affecting  
10 multiple properties<sup>8</sup>. A review from Georgia noted that ETBE was detected at 6% of petroleum  
11 cleanup sites and that it was the least-frequently detected ether oxygenate. New Hampshire has  
12 noted two contaminated fuel sites with measured groundwater concentrations up to 190 ppb.

### 13 **Assessments by Other National and International Health Agencies**

14 Toxicity information on ETBE has been evaluated by the National Institute for Public Health  
15 and the Environment (Bilthoven, The Netherlands) ([Tiesjema and Baars, 2009](#)) and the American  
16 Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists ([ACGIH, 2001](#)). ETBE has not been evaluated by  
17 the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC). The results of these assessments are  
18 presented in Appendix A of the Supplemental Information. It is important to recognize that these  
19 assessments may have been prepared for different purposes and may utilize different methods, and  
20 that newer studies may be included in the IRIS assessment.

---

<sup>6</sup> <http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/>

<sup>7</sup> Summary Report on a Survey of State Experiences with MTBE and Other Oxygenate Contamination at LUST Sites. New England Interstate Water Pollution Control Commission. 2003  
[http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc\\_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf](http://www.neiwpcc.org/neiwpcc_docs/2003mtbesum.pdf)

<sup>8</sup> [http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Land/OilControl/RemediationSites/Pages/Programs/LandPrograms/Oil\\_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx](http://www.mde.state.md.us/programs/Land/OilControl/RemediationSites/Pages/Programs/LandPrograms/Oil_Control/RemediationSites/index.aspx)

1  
2

# PREAMBLE TO IRIS TOXICOLOGICAL REVIEWS

---

## 1. Scope of the IRIS Program

3        Soon after the EPA was established in  
4 1970, it was at the forefront of developing  
5 risk assessment as a science and applying it in  
6 decisions to protect human health and the  
7 environment. The Clean Air Act, for example,  
8 mandates that the EPA provide “an ample  
9 margin of safety to protect public health”; the  
10 Safe Drinking Water Act, that “no adverse  
11 effects on the health of persons may  
12 reasonably be anticipated to occur, allowing  
13 an adequate margin of safety.” Accordingly,  
14 the EPA uses information on the adverse  
15 effects of chemicals and on exposure levels  
16 below which these effects are not anticipated  
17 to occur.

18        IRIS assessments critically review the  
19 publicly available studies to identify adverse  
20 health effects from exposure to chemicals and  
21 to characterize exposure-response  
22 relationships. In terms set forth by the  
23 National Research Council ([NRC, 1983](#)), IRIS  
24 assessments cover the hazard identification  
25 and dose-response assessment steps of risk  
26 assessment, not the exposure assessment or  
27 risk characterization steps that are  
28 conducted by the EPA’s program and regional  
29 offices and by other federal, state, and local  
30 health agencies that evaluate risk in specific  
31 populations and exposure scenarios. IRIS  
32 assessments are distinct from and do not  
33 address political, economic, and technical  
34 considerations that influence the design and  
35 selection of risk management alternatives.

36        An IRIS assessment may cover a single  
37 chemical, a group of structurally or  
38 toxicologically related chemicals, or a  
39 complex mixture. These agents may be found

40 in air, water, soil, or sediment. Exceptions are  
41 chemicals currently used exclusively as  
42 pesticides, ionizing and non-ionizing  
43 radiation, and criteria air pollutants listed  
44 under Section 108 of the Clean Air Act  
45 (carbon monoxide, lead, nitrogen oxides,  
46 ozone, particulate matter, and sulfur oxides).

47        Periodically, the IRIS Program asks other  
48 EPA programs and regions, other federal  
49 agencies, state health agencies, and the  
50 general public to nominate chemicals and  
51 mixtures for future assessment or  
52 reassessment. Agents may be considered for  
53 reassessment as significant new studies are  
54 published. Selection is based on program and  
55 regional office priorities and on availability of  
56 adequate information to evaluate the  
57 potential for adverse effects. Other agents  
58 may also be assessed in response to an urgent  
59 public health need.

---

## 2. Process for developing and peer-reviewing IRIS assessments

60        The process for developing IRIS  
61 assessments (revised in May 2009 and  
62 enhanced in July 2013) involves critical  
63 analysis of the pertinent studies,  
64 opportunities for public input, and multiple  
65 levels of scientific review. The EPA revises  
66 draft assessments after each review, and  
67 external drafts and comments become part of  
68 the public record ([U.S. EPA, 2009](#)).

69        Before beginning an assessment, the IRIS  
70 Program discusses the scope with other EPA  
71 programs and regions to ensure that the  
72 assessment will meet their needs. Then a  
73 public meeting on problem formulation  
74 invites discussion of the key issues and the

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 studies and analytical approaches that might  
2 contribute to their resolution.

3 **Step 1. Development of a draft**  
4 **Toxicological Review.** The draft  
5 assessment considers all pertinent  
6 publicly available studies and applies  
7 consistent criteria to evaluate study  
8 quality, identify health effects, identify  
9 mechanistic events and pathways,  
10 integrate the evidence of causation for  
11 each effect, and derive toxicity values. A  
12 public meeting prior to the integration of  
13 evidence and derivation of toxicity values  
14 promotes public discussion of the  
15 literature search, evidence, and key  
16 issues.

17 **Step 2. Internal review by scientists in**  
18 **EPA programs and regions.** The draft  
19 assessment is revised to address the  
20 comments from within the EPA.

21 **Step 3. Interagency science consultation**  
22 **with other federal agencies and the**  
23 **Executive Offices of the President.** The  
24 draft assessment is revised to address the  
25 interagency comments. The science  
26 consultation draft, interagency  
27 comments, and the EPA's response to  
28 major comments become part of the  
29 public record.

30 **Step 4. Public review and comment,**  
31 **followed by external peer review.** The  
32 EPA releases the draft assessment for  
33 public review and comment. A public  
34 meeting provides an opportunity to  
35 discuss the assessment prior to peer  
36 review. Then the EPA releases a draft for  
37 external peer review. The peer review  
38 meeting is open to the public and includes  
39 time for oral public comments. The peer  
40 reviewers assess whether the evidence  
41 has been assembled and evaluated  
42 according to guidelines and whether the  
43 conclusions are justified by the evidence.  
44 The peer review draft, written public

45 comments, and peer review report  
46 become part of the public record.

47 **Step 5. Revision of draft Toxicological**  
48 **Review and development of draft IRIS**  
49 **summary.** The draft assessment is  
50 revised to reflect the peer review  
51 comments, public comments, and newly  
52 published studies that are critical to the  
53 conclusions of the assessment. The  
54 disposition of peer review comments and  
55 public comments becomes part of the  
56 public record.

57 **Step 6. Final EPA review and interagency**  
58 **science discussion with other federal**  
59 **agencies and the Executive Offices of**  
60 **the President** The draft assessment and  
61 summary are revised to address the EPA  
62 and interagency comments. The science  
63 discussion draft, written interagency  
64 comments, and EPA's response to major  
65 comments become part of the public  
66 record.

67 **Step 7. Completion and posting.** The  
68 Toxicological Review and IRIS summary  
69 are posted on the IRIS website  
70 (<http://www.epa.gov/iris/>).

71 The remainder of this Preamble addresses  
72 step 1, the development of a draft  
73 Toxicological Review. IRIS assessments  
74 follow standard practices of evidence  
75 evaluation and peer review, many of  
76 which are discussed in EPA guidelines  
77 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, b, 2000b, 1998, 1996,](#)  
78 [1991b, 1986a, b](#)) and other methods ([U.S.](#)  
79 [EPA, 2012a, b, 2011, 2006a, b, 2002,](#)  
80 [1994](#)). Transparent application of  
81 scientific judgment is of paramount  
82 importance. To provide a harmonized  
83 approach across IRIS assessments, this  
84 Preamble summarizes concepts from  
85 these guidelines and emphasizes  
86 principles of general applicability.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

---

### 3. Identifying and selecting pertinent studies

#### 1 3.1. Identifying studies

2 Before beginning an assessment, the EPA  
3 conducts a comprehensive search of the  
4 primary scientific literature. The literature  
5 search follows standard practices and  
6 includes the PubMed and ToxNet databases  
7 of the National Library of Medicine, Web of  
8 Science, and other databases listed in the  
9 EPA’s HERO system (Health and  
10 Environmental Research Online,  
11 <http://hero.epa.gov/>). Searches for  
12 information on mechanisms of toxicity are  
13 inherently specialized and may include  
14 studies on other agents that act through  
15 related mechanisms.

16 Each assessment specifies the search  
17 strategies, keywords, and cut-off dates of its  
18 literature searches. The EPA posts the results  
19 of the literature search on the IRIS web site  
20 and requests information from the public on  
21 additional studies and ongoing research.

22 The EPA also considers studies received  
23 through the IRIS Submission Desk and  
24 studies (typically unpublished) submitted  
25 under the Toxic Substances Control Act or the  
26 Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and  
27 Rodenticide Act. Material submitted as  
28 Confidential Business Information is  
29 considered only if it includes health and  
30 safety data that can be publicly released. If a  
31 study that may be critical to the conclusions  
32 of the assessment has not been peer-  
33 reviewed, the EPA will have it peer-reviewed.

34 The EPA also examines the toxicokinetics  
35 of the agent to identify other chemicals (for  
36 example, major metabolites of the agent) to  
37 include in the assessment if adequate  
38 information is available, in order to more  
39 fully explain the toxicity of the agent and to  
40 suggest dose metrics for subsequent  
41 modeling.

42 In assessments of [chemical mixtures](#),  
43 mixture studies are preferred for their ability  
44 to reflect interactions among components.

45 The literature search seeks, in  
46 decreasing order of preference ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
47 [2000b, §2.2; 1986b, §2.1](#)):

- 48 – Studies of the mixture being assessed.
- 49 – Studies of a sufficiently similar  
50 mixture. In evaluating similarity, the  
51 assessment considers the alteration  
52 of mixtures in the environment  
53 through partitioning and  
54 transformation.
- 55 – Studies of individual chemical  
56 components of the mixture, if there  
57 are not adequate studies of  
58 sufficiently similar mixtures.

#### 59 3.2. Selecting pertinent epidemiologic 60 studies

61 Study design is the key consideration for  
62 selecting pertinent epidemiologic studies  
63 from the results of the literature search.

- 64 – Cohort studies, case-control studies,  
65 and some population-based surveys  
66 (for example, NHANES) provide the  
67 strongest epidemiologic evidence,  
68 especially if they collect information  
69 about individual exposures and  
70 effects.
- 71 – Ecological studies (geographic  
72 correlation studies) relate exposures  
73 and effects by geographic area. They  
74 can provide strong evidence if there  
75 are large exposure contrasts between  
76 geographic areas, relatively little  
77 exposure variation within study  
78 areas, and population migration is  
79 limited.

1 - Case reports of high or accidental  
2 exposure lack definition of the  
3 population at risk and the expected  
4 number of cases. They can provide  
5 information about a rare effect or  
6 about the relevance of analogous  
7 results in animals.

8 The assessment briefly reviews  
9 ecological studies and case reports but  
10 reports details only if they suggest effects not  
11 identified by other studies.

### 12 **3.3. Selecting pertinent experimental** 13 **studies**

14 Exposure route is a key design  
15 consideration for selecting pertinent  
16 experimental animal studies or human  
17 clinical studies.

18 - Studies of oral, inhalation, or dermal  
19 exposure involve passage through an  
20 absorption barrier and are  
21 considered most pertinent to human  
22 environmental exposure.

23 - Injection or implantation studies are  
24 often considered less pertinent but may  
25 provide valuable toxicokinetic or  
26 mechanistic information. They also may  
27 be useful for identifying effects in animals  
28 if deposition or absorption is problematic  
29 (for example, for particles and fibers).

30 Exposure duration is also a key design  
31 consideration for selecting pertinent  
32 experimental animal studies.

33 - Studies of effects from chronic  
34 exposure are most pertinent to  
35 lifetime human exposure.

36 - Studies of effects from less-than-  
37 chronic exposure are pertinent but  
38 less preferred for identifying effects  
39 from lifetime human exposure. Such  
40 studies may be indicative of effects  
41 from less-than-lifetime human  
42 exposure.

43 Short-duration studies involving animals  
44 or humans may provide toxicokinetic or  
45 mechanistic information.

46 For developmental toxicity and  
47 reproductive toxicity, irreversible effects  
48 may result from a brief exposure during a  
49 critical period of development. Accordingly,  
50 specialized study designs are used for these  
51 effects ([U.S. EPA, 2006b](#), [1998](#), [1996](#), [1991b](#)).

---

## 4. Evaluating the quality of individual studies

52 After the subsets of pertinent  
53 epidemiologic and experimental studies have  
54 been selected from the literature searches,  
55 the assessment evaluates the quality of each  
56 individual study. This evaluation considers  
57 the design, methods, conduct, and  
58 documentation of each study, but not  
59 whether the results are positive, negative, or  
60 null. The objective is to identify the stronger,  
61 more informative studies based on a uniform  
62 evaluation of quality characteristics across  
63 studies of similar design.

### 64 **4.1. Evaluating the quality of** 65 **epidemiologic studies**

66 The assessment evaluates design and  
67 methodological aspects that can increase or  
68 decrease the weight given to each  
69 epidemiologic study in the overall evaluation  
70 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#), [1998](#), [1996](#), [1994](#), [1991b](#)):

71 - Documentation of study design,  
72 methods, population characteristics,  
73 and results.

74 - Definition and selection of the study  
75 group and comparison group.

76 - Ascertainment of exposure to the  
77 chemical or mixture.

78 - Ascertainment of disease or health  
79 effect.

- 1 - Duration of exposure and follow-up  
2 and adequacy for assessing the  
3 occurrence of effects.
- 4 - Characterization of exposure during  
5 critical periods.
- 6 - Sample size and statistical power to  
7 detect anticipated effects.
- 8 - Participation rates and potential for  
9 selection bias as a result of the  
10 achieved participation rates.
- 11 - Measurement error (can lead to  
12 misclassification of exposure, health  
13 outcomes, and other factors) and  
14 other types of information bias.
- 15 - Potential confounding and other  
16 sources of bias addressed in the study  
17 design or in the analysis of results.  
18 The basis for consideration of  
19 confounding is a reasonable  
20 expectation that the confounder is  
21 related to both exposure and  
22 outcome and is sufficiently prevalent  
23 to result in bias.

24 For developmental toxicity, reproductive  
25 toxicity, neurotoxicity, and cancer there is  
26 further guidance on the nuances of evaluating  
27 epidemiologic studies of these effects ([U.S.  
28 EPA, 2005a, 1998, 1996, 1991b](#)).

#### 29 **4.2. Evaluating the quality of** 30 **experimental studies**

31 The assessment evaluates design and  
32 methodological aspects that can increase or  
33 decrease the weight given to each  
34 experimental animal study, in-vitro study, or  
35 human clinical study ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, 1998,  
36 1996, 1991b](#)). Research involving human  
37 subjects is considered only if conducted  
38 according to ethical principles.

- 39 - Documentation of study design,  
40 animals or study population,  
41 methods, basic data, and results.

- 42 - Nature of the assay and validity for its  
43 intended purpose.
- 44 - Characterization of the nature and  
45 extent of impurities and  
46 contaminants of the administered  
47 chemical or mixture.
- 48 - Characterization of dose and dosing  
49 regimen (including age at exposure)  
50 and their adequacy to elicit adverse  
51 effects, including latent effects.
- 52 - Sample sizes and statistical power to  
53 detect dose-related differences or  
54 trends.
- 55 - Ascertainment of survival, vital signs,  
56 disease or effects, and cause of death.
- 57 - Control of other variables that could  
58 influence the occurrence of effects.

59 The assessment uses statistical tests to  
60 evaluate whether the observations may be  
61 due to chance. The standard for determining  
62 statistical significance of a response is a trend  
63 test or comparison of outcomes in the  
64 exposed groups against those of concurrent  
65 controls. In some situations, examination of  
66 historical control data from the same  
67 laboratory within a few years of the study  
68 may improve the analysis. For an uncommon  
69 effect that is not statistically significant  
70 compared with concurrent controls,  
71 historical controls may show that the effect is  
72 unlikely to be due to chance. For a response  
73 that appears significant against a concurrent  
74 control response that is unusual, historical  
75 controls may offer a different interpretation  
76 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §2.2.2.1.3](#)).

77 For developmental toxicity, reproductive  
78 toxicity, neurotoxicity, and cancer there is  
79 further guidance on the nuances of evaluating  
80 experimental studies of these effects ([U.S.  
81 EPA, 2005a, 1998, 1996, 1991b](#)). In multi-  
82 generation studies, agents that produce  
83 developmental effects at doses that are not  
84 toxic to the maternal animal are of special  
85 concern. Effects that occur at doses

1 associated with mild maternal toxicity are not  
 2 assumed to result only from maternal  
 3 toxicity. Moreover, maternal effects may be  
 4 reversible, while effects on the offspring may  
 5 be permanent ([U.S. EPA, 1998, §3.1.2.4.5.4;](#)  
 6 [1991b, §3.1.1.4](#)),.

### 7 **4.3. Reporting study results**

8 The assessment uses evidence tables to  
 9 present the design and key results of  
 10 pertinent studies. There may be separate  
 11 tables for each site of toxicity or type of study.

12 If a large number of studies observe the  
 13 same effect, the assessment considers the  
 14 study quality characteristics in this section to  
 15 identify the strongest studies or types of  
 16 study. The tables present details from these  
 17 studies, and the assessment explains the  
 18 reasons for not reporting details of other  
 19 studies or groups of studies that do not add  
 20 new information. Supplemental information  
 21 provides references to all studies considered,  
 22 including those not summarized in the tables.

23 The assessment discusses strengths and  
 24 limitations that affect the interpretation of  
 25 each study. If the interpretation of a study in  
 26 the assessment differs from that of the study  
 27 authors, the assessment discusses the basis  
 28 for the difference.

29 As a check on the selection and evaluation  
 30 of pertinent studies, the EPA asks peer  
 31 reviewers to identify studies that were not  
 32 adequately considered.

---

## 5. Evaluating the overall evidence of each effect

### 33 **5.1. Concepts of causal inference**

34 For each health effect, the assessment  
 35 evaluates the evidence as a whole to  
 36 determine whether it is reasonable to infer a  
 37 causal association between exposure to the  
 38 agent and the occurrence of the effect. This  
 39 inference is based on information from  
 40 pertinent human studies, animal studies, and  
 41 mechanistic studies of adequate quality.

42 Positive, negative, and null results are given  
 43 weight according to study quality.

44 Causal inference involves scientific  
 45 judgment, and the considerations are  
 46 nuanced and complex. Several health  
 47 agencies have developed frameworks for  
 48 causal inference, among them the U.S.  
 49 Surgeon General ([CDC, 2004;](#) [HEW, 1964](#)),  
 50 the International Agency for Research on  
 51 Cancer ([IARC, 2006](#)), the Institute of Medicine  
 52 ([IOM, 2008](#)), and the EPA ([2010, §1.6;](#)  
 53 [2005a, §2.5](#)). Although developed for  
 54 different purposes, the frameworks are  
 55 similar in nature and provide an established  
 56 structure and language for causal inference.  
 57 Each considers aspects of an association that  
 58 suggest causation, discussed by Hill ([1965](#))  
 59 and elaborated by Rothman and Greenland  
 60 ([1998](#)), and U.S. EPA ([2005a, §2.2.1.7;](#)  
 61 [1994, Appendix C](#)).

62 **Strength of association:** The finding of a  
 63 large relative risk with narrow  
 64 confidence intervals strongly suggests  
 65 that an association is not due to chance,  
 66 bias, or other factors. Modest relative  
 67 risks, however, may reflect a small range  
 68 of exposures, an agent of low potency, an  
 69 increase in an effect that is common,  
 70 exposure misclassification, or other  
 71 sources of bias.

72 **Consistency of association:** An inference of  
 73 causation is strengthened if elevated  
 74 risks are observed in independent studies  
 75 of different populations and exposure  
 76 scenarios. Reproducibility of findings  
 77 constitutes one of the strongest  
 78 arguments for causation. Discordant  
 79 results sometimes reflect differences in  
 80 study design, exposure, or confounding  
 81 factors.

82 **Specificity of association:** As originally  
 83 intended, this refers to one cause  
 84 associated with one effect. Current  
 85 understanding that many agents cause  
 86 multiple effects and many effects have  
 87 multiple causes make this a less

1 informative aspect of causation, unless  
2 the effect is rare or unlikely to have  
3 multiple causes.

4 **Temporal relationship:** A causal  
5 interpretation requires that exposure  
6 precede development of the effect.

7 **Biologic gradient (exposure-response  
8 relationship):** Exposure-response  
9 relationships strongly suggest causation.  
10 A monotonic increase is not the only  
11 pattern consistent with causation. The  
12 presence of an exposure-response  
13 gradient also weighs against bias and  
14 confounding as the source of an  
15 association.

16 **Biologic plausibility:** An inference of  
17 causation is strengthened by data  
18 demonstrating plausible biologic  
19 mechanisms, if available. Plausibility may  
20 reflect subjective prior beliefs if there is  
21 insufficient understanding of the biologic  
22 process involved.

23 **Coherence:** An inference of causation is  
24 strengthened by supportive results from  
25 animal experiments, toxicokinetic  
26 studies, and short-term tests. Coherence  
27 may also be found in other lines of  
28 evidence, such as changing disease  
29 patterns in the population.

30 **“Natural experiments”:** A change in  
31 exposure that brings about a change in  
32 disease frequency provides strong  
33 evidence, as it tests the hypothesis of  
34 causation. An example would be an  
35 intervention to reduce exposure in the  
36 workplace or environment that is  
37 followed by a reduction of an adverse  
38 effect.

39 **Analogy:** Information on structural  
40 analogues or on chemicals that induce  
41 similar mechanistic events can provide  
42 insight into causation.

43 These considerations are consistent with  
44 guidelines for systematic reviews that

45 evaluate the quality and weight of evidence.  
46 Confidence is increased if the magnitude of  
47 effect is large, if there is evidence of an  
48 exposure-response relationship, or if an  
49 association was observed and the plausible  
50 biases would tend to decrease the magnitude  
51 of the reported effect. Confidence is  
52 decreased for study limitations,  
53 inconsistency of results, indirectness of  
54 evidence, imprecision, or reporting bias  
55 ([Guyatt et al., 2008b](#); [Guyatt et al., 2008a](#)).

## 56 5.2. Evaluating evidence in humans

57 For each effect, the assessment evaluates  
58 the evidence from the epidemiologic studies  
59 as a whole. The objective is to determine  
60 whether a credible association has been  
61 observed and, if so, whether that association  
62 is consistent with causation. In doing this, the  
63 assessment explores alternative explanations  
64 (such as chance, bias, and confounding) and  
65 draws a conclusion about whether these  
66 alternatives can satisfactorily explain any  
67 observed association.

68 To make clear how much the  
69 epidemiologic evidence contributes to the  
70 overall weight of the evidence, the  
71 assessment may select a standard descriptor  
72 to characterize the epidemiologic evidence of  
73 association between exposure to the agent  
74 and occurrence of a health effect.

75 **Sufficient epidemiologic evidence of an  
76 association consistent with causation:**  
77 The evidence establishes a causal  
78 association for which alternative  
79 explanations such as chance, bias, and  
80 confounding can be ruled out with  
81 reasonable confidence.

82 **Suggestive epidemiologic evidence of an  
83 association consistent with causation:**  
84 The evidence suggests a causal  
85 association but chance, bias, or  
86 confounding cannot be ruled out as  
87 explaining the association.

1 **Inadequate epidemiologic evidence to infer**  
 2 **a causal association:** The available  
 3 studies do not permit a conclusion  
 4 regarding the presence or absence of an  
 5 association.

6 **Epidemiologic evidence consistent with no**  
 7 **causal association:** Several adequate  
 8 studies covering the full range of human  
 9 exposures and considering susceptible  
 10 populations, and for which alternative  
 11 explanations such as bias and  
 12 confounding can be ruled out, are  
 13 mutually consistent in not finding an  
 14 association.

15 **5.3. Evaluating evidence in animals**

16 For each effect, the assessment evaluates  
 17 the evidence from the animal experiments as  
 18 a whole to determine the extent to which they  
 19 indicate a potential for effects in humans.  
 20 Consistent results across various species and  
 21 strains increase confidence that similar  
 22 results would occur in humans. Several  
 23 concepts discussed by Hill (1965) are  
 24 pertinent to the weight of experimental  
 25 results: consistency of response, dose-  
 26 response relationships, strength of response,  
 27 biologic plausibility, and coherence (U.S. EPA,  
 28 2005a, §2.2.1.7; 1994, Appendix C).

29 In weighing evidence from multiple  
 30 experiments, U.S. EPA (2005a, §2.5)  
 31 distinguishes:

32 **Conflicting evidence** (that is, mixed positive  
 33 and negative results in the same sex and  
 34 strain using a similar study protocol)  
 35 from

36 **Differing results** (that is, positive results and  
 37 negative results are in different sexes or  
 38 strains or use different study protocols).

39 Negative or null results do not invalidate  
 40 positive results in a different experimental  
 41 system. The EPA regards all as valid  
 42 observations and looks to explain differing  
 43 results using mechanistic information (for

44 example, physiologic or metabolic  
 45 differences across test systems) or  
 46 methodological differences (for example,  
 47 relative sensitivity of the tests, differences in  
 48 dose levels, insufficient sample size, or timing  
 49 of dosing or data collection).

50 It is well established that there are critical  
 51 periods for some developmental and  
 52 reproductive effects (U.S. EPA, 2006b, 2005a,  
 53 b, 1998, 1996, 1991b). Accordingly, the  
 54 assessment determines whether critical  
 55 periods have been adequately investigated.  
 56 Similarly, the assessment determines  
 57 whether the database is adequate to evaluate  
 58 other critical sites and effects.

59 In evaluating evidence of genetic toxicity:

- 60 – Demonstration of gene mutations,  
 61 chromosome aberrations, or  
 62 aneuploidy in humans or  
 63 experimental mammals (*in vivo*)  
 64 provides the strongest evidence.
- 65 – This is followed by positive results in  
 66 lower organisms or in cultured cells  
 67 (*in vitro*) or for other genetic events.
- 68 – Negative results carry less weight,  
 69 partly because they cannot exclude  
 70 the possibility of effects in other  
 71 tissues (IARC, 2006).

72 For germ-cell mutagenicity, The EPA has  
 73 defined categories of evidence, ranging from  
 74 positive results of human germ-cell  
 75 mutagenicity to negative results for all effects  
 76 of concern (U.S. EPA, 1986a, §2.3).

77 **5.4. Evaluating mechanistic data**

78 Mechanistic data can be useful in  
 79 answering several questions.

- 80 – The biologic plausibility of a causal  
 81 interpretation of human studies.
- 82 – The generalizability of animal studies  
 83 to humans.
- 84 – The susceptibility of particular  
 85 populations or lifestyles.

1 The focus of the analysis is to describe, if  
2 possible, mechanistic pathways that lead to a  
3 health effect. These pathways encompass:

- 4 - *Toxicokinetic processes* of absorption,  
5 distribution, metabolism, and  
6 elimination that lead to the formation  
7 of an active agent and its presence at  
8 the site of initial biologic interaction.
- 9 - *Toxicodynamic processes* that lead to a  
10 health effect at this or another site  
11 (also known as a *mode of action*).

12 For each effect, the assessment discusses  
13 the available information on its *modes of*  
14 *action* and associated *key events* (*key events*  
15 being empirically observable, necessary  
16 precursor steps or biologic markers of such  
17 steps; *mode of action* being a series of key  
18 events involving interaction with cells,  
19 operational and anatomic changes, and  
20 resulting in disease). Pertinent information  
21 may also come from studies of metabolites or  
22 of compounds that are structurally similar or  
23 that act through similar mechanisms.  
24 Information on mode of action is not required  
25 for a conclusion that the agent is causally  
26 related to an effect ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §2.5](#)).

27 The assessment addresses several  
28 questions about each hypothesized mode of  
29 action([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §2.4.3.4](#)).

30 1) **Is the hypothesized mode of action**  
31 **sufficiently supported in test animals?**

32 Strong support for a key event being  
33 necessary to a mode of action can come  
34 from experimental challenge to the  
35 hypothesized mode of action, in which  
36 studies that suppress a key event observe  
37 suppression of the effect. Support for a  
38 mode of action is meaningfully  
39 strengthened by consistent results in  
40 different experimental models, much  
41 more so than by replicate experiments in  
42 the same model. The assessment may  
43 consider various aspects of causation in  
44 addressing this question.

45 2) **Is the hypothesized mode of action**  
46 **relevant to humans?** The assessment  
47 reviews the key events to identify critical  
48 similarities and differences between the  
49 test animals and humans. Site  
50 concordance is not assumed between  
51 animals and humans, though it may hold  
52 for certain effects or modes of action.  
53 Information suggesting quantitative  
54 differences in doses where effects would  
55 occur in animals or humans is considered  
56 in the dose-response analysis. Current  
57 levels of human exposure are not used to  
58 rule out human relevance, as IRIS  
59 assessments may be used in evaluating  
60 new or unforeseen circumstances that  
61 may entail higher exposures.

62 3) **Which populations or lifestages can be**  
63 **particularly susceptible to the**  
64 **hypothesized mode of action?** The

65 assessment reviews the key events to  
66 identify populations and lifestages that  
67 might be susceptible to their occurrence.  
68 Quantitative differences may result in  
69 separate toxicity values for susceptible  
70 populations or lifestages.

71 The assessment discusses the likelihood  
72 that an agent operates through multiple  
73 modes of action. An uneven level of support  
74 for different modes of action can reflect  
75 disproportionate resources spent  
76 investigating them ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
77 [2005a, §2.4.3.3](#)). It should be noted that in  
78 clinical reviews, the credibility of a series of  
79 studies is reduced if evidence is limited to  
80 studies funded by one interested sector  
81 ([Guyatt et al., 2008a](#)).

82 For cancer, the assessment evaluates  
83 evidence of a mutagenic mode of action to  
84 guide extrapolation to lower doses and  
85 consideration of susceptible lifestages. Key  
86 data include the ability of the agent or a  
87 metabolite to react with or bind to DNA,  
88 positive results in multiple test systems, or  
89 similar properties and structure-activity

1 relationships to mutagenic carcinogens ([U.S.](#)  
2 [EPA, 2005a, §2.3.5](#)).

### 3 **5.5. Characterizing the overall weight** 4 **of the evidence**

5 After evaluating the human, animal, and  
6 mechanistic evidence pertinent to an effect,  
7 the assessment answers the question: Does  
8 the agent cause the adverse effect? ([NRC,](#)  
9 [2009, 1983](#)). In doing this, the assessment  
10 develops a narrative that integrates the  
11 evidence pertinent to causation. To provide  
12 clarity and consistency, the narrative  
13 includes a standard hazard descriptor. For  
14 example, the following standard descriptors  
15 combine epidemiologic, experimental, and  
16 mechanistic evidence of carcinogenicity ([U.S.](#)  
17 [EPA, 2005a, §2.5](#)).

18 **Carcinogenic to humans:** There is  
19 convincing epidemiologic evidence of a  
20 causal association (that is, there is  
21 reasonable confidence that the  
22 association cannot be fully explained by  
23 chance, bias, or confounding); or there is  
24 strong human evidence of cancer or its  
25 precursors, extensive animal evidence,  
26 identification of key precursor events in  
27 animals, and strong evidence that they  
28 are anticipated to occur in humans.

29 **Likely to be carcinogenic to humans:** The  
30 evidence demonstrates a potential  
31 hazard to humans but does not meet the  
32 criteria for *carcinogenic*. There may be a  
33 plausible association in humans, multiple  
34 positive results in animals, or a  
35 combination of human, animal, or other  
36 experimental evidence.

37 **Suggestive evidence of carcinogenic**  
38 **potential:** The evidence raises concern  
39 for effects in humans but is not sufficient  
40 for a stronger conclusion. This descriptor  
41 covers a range of evidence, from a  
42 positive result in the only available study  
43 to a single positive result in an extensive

44 database that includes negative results in  
45 other species.

46 **Inadequate information to assess**  
47 **carcinogenic potential:** No other  
48 descriptors apply. *Conflicting evidence*  
49 can be classified as *inadequate*  
50 *information* if all positive results are  
51 opposed by negative studies of equal  
52 quality in the same sex and strain.  
53 *Differing results*, however, can be  
54 classified as *suggestive evidence* or as  
55 *likely to be carcinogenic*.

56 **Not likely to be carcinogenic to humans:**  
57 There is robust evidence for concluding  
58 that there is no basis for concern. There  
59 may be no effects in both sexes of at least  
60 two appropriate animal species; positive  
61 animal results and strong, consistent  
62 evidence that each mode of action in  
63 animals does not operate in humans; or  
64 convincing evidence that effects are not  
65 likely by a particular exposure route or  
66 below a defined dose.

67 Multiple descriptors may be used if there  
68 is evidence that carcinogenic effects differ by  
69 dose range or exposure route ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
70 [2005a, §2.5](#)).

71 Another example of standard descriptors  
72 comes from the EPA's Integrated Science  
73 Assessments, which evaluate causation for  
74 the effects of the criteria pollutants in  
75 ambient air ([U.S. EPA, 2010, §1.6](#)).

76 **Causal relationship:** Sufficient evidence to  
77 conclude that there is a causal  
78 relationship. Observational studies  
79 cannot be explained by plausible  
80 alternatives, or they are supported by  
81 other lines of evidence, for example,  
82 animal studies or mechanistic  
83 information.

84 **Likely to be a causal relationship:** Sufficient  
85 evidence that a causal relationship is  
86 likely, but important uncertainties  
87 remain. For example, observational  
88 studies show an association but co-

1 exposures are difficult to address or other  
 2 lines of evidence are limited or  
 3 inconsistent; or multiple animal studies  
 4 from different laboratories demonstrate  
 5 effects and there are limited or no human  
 6 data.

7 **Suggestive of a causal relationship:** At least  
 8 one high-quality epidemiologic study  
 9 shows an association but other studies  
 10 are inconsistent.

11 **Inadequate to infer a causal relationship:**  
 12 The studies do not permit a conclusion  
 13 regarding the presence or absence of an  
 14 association.

15 **Not likely to be a causal relationship:**  
 16 Several adequate studies, covering the  
 17 full range of human exposure and  
 18 considering susceptible populations, are  
 19 mutually consistent in not showing an  
 20 effect at any level of exposure.

21 The EPA is investigating and may on a  
 22 trial basis use these or other standard  
 23 descriptors to characterize the overall weight  
 24 of the evidence for effects other than cancer.

---

## 6. Selecting studies for derivation of toxicity values

25 For each effect where there is credible  
 26 evidence of an association with the agent, the  
 27 assessment derives toxicity values if there  
 28 are suitable epidemiologic or experimental  
 29 data. The decision to derive toxicity values  
 30 may be linked to the hazard descriptor.

31 Dose-response analysis requires  
 32 quantitative measures of dose and response.  
 33 Then, other factors being equal:

- 34 – Epidemiologic studies are preferred  
 35 over animal studies, if quantitative  
 36 measures of exposure are available  
 37 and effects can be attributed to the  
 38 agent.

- 39 – Among experimental animal models,  
 40 those that respond most like humans  
 41 are preferred, if the comparability of  
 42 response can be determined.

- 43 – Studies by a route of human  
 44 environmental exposure are  
 45 preferred, although a validated  
 46 toxicokinetic model can be used to  
 47 extrapolate across exposure routes.

- 48 – Studies of longer exposure duration  
 49 and follow-up are preferred, to  
 50 minimize uncertainty about whether  
 51 effects are representative of lifetime  
 52 exposure.

- 53 – Studies with multiple exposure levels  
 54 are preferred for their ability to  
 55 provide information about the shape  
 56 of the exposure-response curve.

- 57 – Studies with adequate power to  
 58 detect effects at lower exposure  
 59 levels are preferred, to minimize the  
 60 extent of extrapolation to levels found  
 61 in the environment.

62 Studies with non-monotonic exposure-  
 63 response relationships are not necessarily  
 64 excluded from the analysis. A diminished  
 65 effect at higher exposure levels may be  
 66 satisfactorily explained by factors such as  
 67 competing toxicity, saturation of absorption  
 68 or metabolism, exposure misclassification, or  
 69 selection bias.

70 If a large number of studies are suitable  
 71 for dose-response analysis, the assessment  
 72 considers the study characteristics in this  
 73 section to focus on the most informative data.  
 74 The assessment explains the reasons for not  
 75 analyzing other groups of studies. As a check  
 76 on the selection of studies for dose-response  
 77 analysis, the EPA asks peer reviewers to  
 78 identify studies that were not adequately  
 79 considered.

## 7. Deriving toxicity values

### 7.1. General framework for dose-response analysis

The EPA uses a two-step approach that distinguishes analysis of the observed dose-response data from inferences about lower doses ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3](#)).

Within the observed range, the preferred approach is to use modeling to incorporate a wide range of data into the analysis. The modeling yields a *point of departure* (an exposure level near the lower end of the observed range, without significant extrapolation to lower doses) (Sections 7.2-7.3).

Extrapolation to lower doses considers what is known about the modes of action for each effect (Sections 7.4-7.5). If response estimates at lower doses are not required, an alternative is to derive *reference values*, which are calculated by applying factors to the point of departure in order to account for sources of uncertainty and variability (Section 7.6).

For a group of agents that induce an effect through a common mode of action, the dose-response analysis may derive a *relative potency factor* for each agent. A full dose-response analysis is conducted for one well-studied *index chemical* in the group, then the potencies of other members are expressed in relative terms based on relative toxic effects, relative absorption or metabolic rates, quantitative structure-activity relationships, or receptor binding characteristics ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3.2.6](#); [2000b, §4.4](#)).

Increasingly, the EPA is basing toxicity values on combined analyses of multiple data sets or multiple responses. The EPA also considers multiple dose-response approaches if they can be supported by robust data.

### 7.2. Modeling dose to sites of biologic effects

The preferred approach for analysis of dose is toxicokinetic modeling because of its ability to incorporate a wide range of data. The preferred dose metric would refer to the active agent at the site of its biologic effect or to a close, reliable surrogate measure. The active agent may be the administered chemical or a metabolite. Confidence in the use of a toxicokinetic model depends on the robustness of its validation process and on the results of sensitivity analyses ([U.S. EPA, 2006a](#); [2005a, §3.1](#); [1994, §4.3](#)).

Because toxicokinetic modeling can require many parameters and more data than are typically available, the EPA has developed standard approaches that can be applied to typical data sets. These standard approaches also facilitate comparison across exposure patterns and species.

- Intermittent study exposures are standardized to a daily average over the duration of exposure. For chronic effects, daily exposures are averaged over the lifespan. Exposures during a critical period, however, are not averaged over a longer duration ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3.1.1](#); [1991b, §3.2](#)).
- Doses are standardized to equivalent human terms to facilitate comparison of results from different species.
- Oral doses are scaled allometrically using  $\text{mg}/\text{kg}^{3/4}\text{-day}$  as the equivalent dose metric across species. Allometric scaling pertains to equivalence across species, not across lifestages, and is not used to scale doses from adult humans or mature animals to infants or children ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#); [2005a, §3.1.3](#)).
- Inhalation exposures are scaled using dosimetry models that apply species-specific physiologic and anatomic factors and consider whether the

1 effect occurs at the site of first contact  
2 or after systemic circulation ([U.S.](#)  
3 [EPA, 2012a; 1994, §3](#)).

4 It can be informative to convert doses  
5 across exposure routes. If this is done, the  
6 assessment describes the underlying data,  
7 algorithms, and assumptions ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
8 [2005a, §3.1.4](#)).

9 In the absence of study-specific data on,  
10 for example, intake rates or body weight, the  
11 EPA has developed recommended values for  
12 use in dose-response analysis ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
13 [1988](#)).

14 **7.3. Modeling response in the range**  
15 **of observation**

16 Toxicodynamic (“biologically based”)  
17 modeling can incorporate data on biologic  
18 processes leading to an effect. Such models  
19 require sufficient data to ascertain a mode of  
20 action and to quantitatively support model  
21 parameters associated with its key events.  
22 Because different models may provide  
23 equivalent fits to the observed data but  
24 diverge substantially at lower doses, critical  
25 biologic parameters should be measured  
26 from laboratory studies, not by model fitting.  
27 Confidence in the use of a toxicodynamic  
28 model depends on the robustness of its  
29 validation process and on the results of  
30 sensitivity analyses. Peer review of the  
31 scientific basis and performance of a model is  
32 essential ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3.2.2](#)).

33 Because toxicodynamic modeling can  
34 require many parameters and more  
35 knowledge and data than are typically  
36 available, the EPA has developed a standard  
37 set of empirical (“curve-fitting”) models  
38 (<http://www.epa.gov/ncea/bmds/>) that can  
39 be applied to typical data sets, including those  
40 that are nonlinear. The EPA has also  
41 developed guidance on modeling dose-  
42 response data, assessing model fit, selecting  
43 suitable models, and reporting modeling  
44 results ([U.S. EPA, 2012b](#)). Additional  
45 judgment or alternative analyses are used if

46 the procedure fails to yield reliable results,  
47 for example, if the fit is poor, modeling may  
48 be restricted to the lower doses, especially if  
49 there is competing toxicity at higher doses  
50 ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3.2.3](#)).

51 Modeling is used to derive a point of  
52 departure ([U.S. EPA, 2012b; 2005a, §3.2.4](#)).  
53 (See Section 7.6 for alternatives if a point of  
54 departure cannot be derived by modeling.):

- 55 – If linear extrapolation is used,  
56 selection of a response level  
57 corresponding to the point of  
58 departure is not highly influential, so  
59 standard values near the low end of  
60 the observable range are generally  
61 used (for example, 10% extra risk for  
62 cancer bioassay data, 1% for  
63 epidemiologic data, lower for rare  
64 cancers).
- 65 – For nonlinear approaches, both  
66 statistical and biologic considerations  
67 are taken into account.
- 68 – For dichotomous data, a response  
69 level of 10% extra risk is generally  
70 used for minimally adverse effects,  
71 5% or lower for more severe effects.
- 72 – For continuous data, a response level  
73 is ideally based on an established  
74 definition of biologic significance. In  
75 the absence of such definition, one  
76 control standard deviation from the  
77 control mean is often used for  
78 minimally adverse effects, one-half  
79 standard deviation for more severe  
80 effects.

81 The point of departure is the 95% lower  
82 bound on the dose associated with the  
83 selected response level.

84 **7.4. Extrapolating to lower doses and**  
85 **response levels**

86 The purpose of extrapolating to lower  
87 doses is to estimate responses at exposures  
88 below the observed data. Low-dose  
89 extrapolation, typically used for cancer data,

1 considers what is known about modes of  
2 action ([U.S. EPA, 2005a, §3.3.1 and §3.3.2](#)).

3 1) If a biologically based model has been  
4 developed and validated for the agent,  
5 extrapolation may use the fitted model  
6 below the observed range if significant  
7 model uncertainty can be ruled out with  
8 reasonable confidence.

9 2) Linear extrapolation is used if the dose-  
10 response curve is expected to have a  
11 linear component below the point of  
12 departure. This includes:

- 13 - Agents or their metabolites that are  
14 DNA-reactive and have direct  
15 mutagenic activity.
- 16 - Agents or their metabolites for which  
17 human exposures or body burdens  
18 are near doses associated with key  
19 events leading to an effect.

20 Linear extrapolation is also used when  
21 data are insufficient to establish mode of  
22 action and when scientifically plausible.

23 The result of linear extrapolation is  
24 described by an oral slope factor or an  
25 inhalation unit risk, which is the slope of  
26 the dose-response curve at lower doses  
27 or concentrations, respectively.

28 3) Nonlinear models are used for  
29 extrapolation if there are sufficient data  
30 to ascertain the mode of action and to  
31 conclude that it is not linear at lower  
32 doses, and the agent does not  
33 demonstrate mutagenic or other activity  
34 consistent with linearity at lower doses.  
35 Nonlinear approaches generally should  
36 not be used in cases where mode of action  
37 has not ascertained. If nonlinear  
38 extrapolation is appropriate but no  
39 model is developed, an alternative is to  
40 calculate reference values.

41 4) Both linear and nonlinear approaches  
42 may be used if there a multiple modes of  
43 action. For example, modeling to a low  
44 response level can be useful for

45 estimating the response at doses where a  
46 high-dose mode of action would be less  
47 important.

48 If linear extrapolation is used, the  
49 assessment develops a candidate slope factor  
50 or unit risk for each suitable data set. These  
51 results are arrayed, using common dose  
52 metrics, to show the distribution of relative  
53 potency across various effects and  
54 experimental systems. The assessment then  
55 derives or selects an overall slope factor and  
56 an overall unit risk for the agent, considering  
57 the various dose-response analyses, the  
58 study preferences discussed in Section 6, and  
59 the possibility of basing a more robust result  
60 on multiple data sets.

## 61 **7.5. Considering susceptible** 62 **populations and lifestages**

63 The assessment analyzes the available  
64 information on populations and lifestages  
65 that may be particularly susceptible to each  
66 effect. A tiered approach is used ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
67 [2005a, §3.5](#)).

68 1) If an epidemiologic or experimental study  
69 reports quantitative results for a  
70 susceptible population or lifestage, these  
71 data are analyzed to derive separate  
72 toxicity values for susceptible  
73 individuals.

74 2) If data on risk-related parameters allow  
75 comparison of the general population and  
76 susceptible individuals, these data are  
77 used to adjust the general-population  
78 toxicity values for application to  
79 susceptible individuals.

80 3) In the absence of chemical-specific data,  
81 the EPA has developed *age-dependent*  
82 *adjustment factors* for early-life exposure  
83 to potential carcinogens that have a  
84 mutagenic mode of action. There is  
85 evidence of early-life susceptibility to  
86 various carcinogenic agents, but most  
87 epidemiologic studies and cancer  
88 bioassays do not include early-life

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 exposure. To address the potential for  
 2 early-life susceptibility, the EPA  
 3 recommends ([U.S. EPA, 2005b, §5](#)):  
 4 – 10-fold adjustment for exposures  
 5 before age 2 years.  
 6 – 3-fold adjustment for exposures  
 7 between ages 2 and 16 years.

8 **7.6. Reference values and uncertainty**  
 9 **factors**

10 An *oral reference dose* or an *inhalation*  
 11 *reference concentration* is an estimate of an  
 12 exposure (including in susceptible  
 13 subgroups) that is likely to be without an  
 14 appreciable risk of adverse health effects  
 15 over a lifetime ([U.S. EPA, 2002, §4.2](#)).

16 Reference values are typically calculated for  
 17 effects other than cancer and for suspected  
 18 carcinogens if a well characterized mode of  
 19 action indicates that a necessary key event  
 20 does not occur below a specific dose.  
 21 Reference values provide no information  
 22 about risks at higher exposure levels.

23 The assessment characterizes effects that  
 24 form the basis for reference values as  
 25 adverse, considered to be adverse, or a  
 26 precursor to an adverse effect. For  
 27 developmental toxicity, reproductive toxicity,  
 28 and neurotoxicity there is guidance on  
 29 adverse effects and their biologic markers  
 30 ([U.S. EPA, 1998, 1996, 1991b](#)).

31 To account for uncertainty and variability  
 32 in the derivation of a lifetime human  
 33 exposure where adverse effects are not  
 34 anticipated to occur, reference values are  
 35 calculated by applying a series of *uncertainty*  
 36 *factors* to the point of departure. If a point of  
 37 departure cannot be derived by modeling, a  
 38 no-observed-adverse-effect level or a lowest-  
 39 observed-adverse-effect level is used instead.  
 40 The assessment discusses scientific  
 41 considerations involving several areas of  
 42 variability or uncertainty.

43 **Human variation.** The assessment accounts  
 44 for variation in susceptibility across the  
 45 human population and the possibility

46 that the available data may not be  
 47 representative of individuals who are  
 48 most susceptible to the effect. A factor of  
 49 10 is generally used to account for this  
 50 variation. This factor is reduced only if  
 51 the point of departure is derived or  
 52 adjusted specifically for susceptible  
 53 individuals (not for a general population  
 54 that includes both susceptible and non-  
 55 susceptible individuals) ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
 56 [2002, §4.4.5](#); [1998, §4.2](#); [1996, §4](#);  
 57 [1994, §4.3.9.1](#); [1991b, §3.4](#)).

58 **Animal-to-human extrapolation.** If animal  
 59 results are used to make inferences about  
 60 humans, the assessment adjusts for  
 61 cross-species differences. These may  
 62 arise from differences in toxicokinetics or  
 63 toxicodynamics. Accordingly, if the point  
 64 of departure is standardized to  
 65 equivalent human terms or is based on  
 66 toxicokinetic or dosimetry modeling, a  
 67 factor of 10<sup>1/2</sup> (rounded to 3) is applied to  
 68 account for the remaining uncertainty  
 69 involving toxicokinetic and  
 70 toxicodynamic differences. If a  
 71 biologically based model adjusts fully for  
 72 toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic  
 73 differences across species, this factor is  
 74 not used. In most other cases, a factor of  
 75 10 is applied ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#);  
 76 [2002, §4.4.5](#); [1998, §4.2](#); [1996, §4](#);  
 77 [1994, §4.3.9.1](#); [1991b, §3.4](#)).

78 **Adverse-effect level to no-observed-**  
 79 **adverse-effect level.** If a point of  
 80 departure is based on a lowest-observed-  
 81 adverse-effect level, the assessment must  
 82 infer a dose where such effects are not  
 83 expected. This can be a matter of great  
 84 uncertainty, especially if there is no  
 85 evidence available at lower doses. A  
 86 factor of 10 is applied to account for the  
 87 uncertainty in making this inference. A  
 88 factor other than 10 may be used,  
 89 depending on the magnitude and nature  
 90 of the response and the shape of the dose-  
 91 response curve ([U.S. EPA, 2002, §4.4.5](#);

1 [1998, §4.2](#); [1996, §4](#); [1994, §4.3.9.1](#);  
2 [1991b, §3.4](#)).

3 **Subchronic-to-chronic exposure.** If a point  
4 of departure is based on subchronic  
5 studies, the assessment considers  
6 whether lifetime exposure could have  
7 effects at lower levels of exposure. A  
8 factor of 10 is applied to account for the  
9 uncertainty in using subchronic studies  
10 to make inferences about lifetime  
11 exposure. This factor may also be applied  
12 for developmental or reproductive effects  
13 if exposure covered less than the full  
14 critical period. A factor other than 10 may  
15 be used, depending on the duration of the  
16 studies and the nature of the response  
17 ([U.S. EPA, 2002, §4.4.5](#); [1998, §4.2](#); [1994,](#)  
18 [§4.3.9.1](#)).

19 **Incomplete database.** If an incomplete  
20 database raises concern that further  
21 studies might identify a more sensitive  
22 effect, organ system, or lifestage, the  
23 assessment may apply a database  
24 uncertainty factor ([U.S. EPA, 2002, §4.4.5](#);  
25 [1998, §4.2](#); [1996, §4](#); [1994, §4.3.9.1](#);  
26 [1991b, §3.4](#)). The size of the factor  
27 depends on the nature of the database  
28 deficiency. For example, the EPA typically  
29 follows the suggestion that a factor of 10  
30 be applied if both a prenatal toxicity  
31 study and a two-generation reproduction  
32 study are missing and a factor of 10<sup>1/2</sup> if  
33 either is missing ([U.S. EPA, 2002, §4.4.5](#)).

34 In this way, the assessment derives  
35 candidate values for each suitable data set  
36 and effect that is credibly associated with the  
37 agent. These results are arrayed, using  
38 common dose metrics, to show where effects  
39 occur across a range of exposures ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
40 [1994, §4.3.9](#)).

41 The assessment derives or selects an  
42 *organ- or system-specific reference value* for  
43 each organ or system affected by the agent.  
44 The assessment explains the rationale for  
45 each organ/system-specific reference value  
46 (based on, for example, the highest quality

47 studies, the most sensitive outcome, or a  
48 clustering of values). By providing these  
49 organ/system-specific reference values, IRIS  
50 assessments facilitate subsequent cumulative  
51 risk assessments that consider the combined  
52 effect of multiple agents acting at a common  
53 site or through common mechanisms ([NRC,](#)  
54 [2009](#)).

55 The assessment then selects an overall  
56 reference dose and an overall reference  
57 concentration for the agent to represent  
58 lifetime human exposure levels where effects  
59 are not anticipated to occur. This is generally  
60 the most sensitive organ/system-specific  
61 reference value, though consideration of  
62 study quality and confidence in each value  
63 may lead to a different selection.

#### 64 **7.7. Confidence and uncertainty in the** 65 **reference values**

66 The assessment selects a standard  
67 descriptor to characterize the level of  
68 confidence in each reference value, based on  
69 the likelihood that the value would change  
70 with further testing. Confidence in reference  
71 values is based on quality of the studies used  
72 and completeness of the database, with more  
73 weight given to the latter. The level of  
74 confidence is increased for reference values  
75 based on human data supported by animal  
76 data ([U.S. EPA, 1994, §4.3.9.2](#)).

77 **High confidence:** The reference value is not  
78 likely to change with further testing,  
79 except for mechanistic studies that might  
80 affect the interpretation of prior test  
81 results.

82 **Medium confidence:** This is a matter of  
83 judgment, between high and low  
84 confidence.

85 **Low confidence:** The reference value is  
86 especially vulnerable to change with  
87 further testing.

88 These criteria are consistent with  
89 guidelines for systematic reviews that  
90 evaluate the quality of evidence. These also

1 focus on whether further research would be  
2 likely to change confidence in the estimate of  
3 effect ([Guyatt et al., 2008b](#)).  
4 All assessments discuss the significant  
5 uncertainties encountered in the analysis.  
6 The EPA provides guidance on  
7 characterization of uncertainty ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
8 [2005a, §3.6](#)). For example, the discussion  
9 distinguishes model uncertainty (lack of  
10 knowledge about the most appropriate  
11 experimental or analytic model) and  
21

12 parameter uncertainty (lack of knowledge  
13 about the parameters of a model).  
14 Assessments also discuss human variation  
15 (interpersonal differences in biologic  
16 susceptibility or in exposures that modify the  
17 effects of the agent).  
18  
19  
20 August 2013

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### *Occurrence and Health Effects*

Ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) is an ether oxygenate primarily used as a gasoline additive. It was used until 2006 in the U.S., and continues to be used in Japan and the European Union. ETBE is released into the environment as a result of gasoline leaks, evaporation, and spills. Exposure to ETBE can occur by drinking contaminated groundwater or by inhaling volatiles containing ETBE. Dermal exposure is possible in occupational settings where the manufacture of ETBE occurs. The magnitude of human exposure to ETBE depends on factors such as the distribution of ETBE in groundwater and the extent of the contamination.

Animal studies demonstrate that exposure to ETBE is associated with kidney effects. Available animal studies have not demonstrated ETBE to be associated with reproductive or developmental effects. No epidemiological studies are available for ETBE. Studies in rats suggest that ETBE may be carcinogenic in the liver. There are no data in humans on carcinogenicity of ETBE. Studies in animals indicate that deficient clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE, could increase susceptibility to ETBE toxicity or carcinogenicity.

### **Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Oral Exposure**

EPA identified kidney effects as a human hazard of ETBE exposure, with increased kidney weight in male and female rats accompanied by increased chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), urothelial hyperplasia (in males), and increased blood concentrations of total cholesterol, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine. Changes in kidney parameters were consistently observed, but the magnitude of change was generally moderate, and males had greater severity of effects compared with females. Overall, there was consistency across multiple measures of potential kidney toxicity, including organ weight increases, exacerbated CPN, urothelial hyperplasia, and increases in serum markers of kidney function. Additionally, effects were consistently observed across routes of exposure, species, and sex; however, male rats appeared to be more sensitive to exposure than female rats, and rats seemed to be more sensitive to exposure than mice. Mechanistic data were insufficient to establish a mode of action; thus, kidney effects are considered relevant to humans.

Increased liver weight and centrilobular hypertrophy in male and female rats were consistently observed across studies. However, no additional histopathological findings were observed, and only one serum marker of liver toxicity [gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT)] was elevated, while other markers [aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), and alkaline phosphatase (ALP)] were unchanged. The magnitude of change for these noncancer

1 effects was mild to moderate and, except for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-  
 2 response relationships. Mechanistic data suggest that ETBE exposure leads to activation of several  
 3 nuclear receptors, but a relationship between receptor activation and liver toxicity has not been  
 4 established for ETBE. However, mechanistic data suggest possible susceptibility related to  
 5 clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE. Nonetheless, EPA concluded that the evidence  
 6 does not support liver effects as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure.

7 No other noncancer effects were identified as adverse or exposure related; thus, EPA  
 8 concluded that the evidence does not support effects on the adrenals, the immune system, the  
 9 reproductive system, development, or mortality as potential human hazards of ETBE exposure.

10 **Oral Reference Dose (RfD) for Effects Other Than Cancer**

11 The chronic study by ([JPEC, 2010a](#)) [selected data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and the  
 12 observed increase incidences of urothelial hyperplasia were used to derive the RfD. The endpoint of  
 13 increased incidences of urothelial hyperplasia was selected as the critical effect due to its specificity  
 14 as an indicator of kidney toxicity, and the observed dose-response relationship of effects across  
 15 dose groups. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was utilized to derive the BMDL<sub>10%</sub> of 60.5 mg/kg-  
 16 day. The BMDL was converted to a human equivalent dose of 14.5 mg/kg-day using body weight<sup>3/4</sup>  
 17 scaling, and this value was used as the point of departure (POD) for RfD derivation ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

18 The proposed overall RfD was calculated by dividing the POD for increased absolute kidney  
 19 weight by a composite uncertainty factor (UF) of 30 to account for extrapolation from animals to  
 20 humans (10<sup>1/2</sup>) and interindividual differences in human susceptibility (10).

21 **Table ES-1. Summary of reference dose (RfD) derivation**

Effect	Basis	RfD (mg/kg-day)	Exposure description	Confidence
Kidney toxicity	Increased urothelial hyperplasia <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> [selected data published as <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ]	5 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>	Chronic	HIGH
Proposed overall RfD	Increased urothelial hyperplasia <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> [selected data published as <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ]	5 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>	Chronic	HIGH

22  
 23 **Effects Other Than Cancer Observed Following Inhalation Exposure**

24 EPA identified kidney effects as a human hazard of ETBE exposure. Studies in rats following  
 25 inhalation exposure have shown increases in kidney weights, nephropathy, mineralization,  
 26 urothelial hyperplasia, and increases in blood concentrations of cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine.  
 27 There were no available human studies that evaluated the effects of ETBE inhalation exposure.

1 Mode-of-action analysis determined that kidney effects in male rats were not mediated by  $\alpha_2$ -  
 2 globulin, and these effects were concluded to be relevant for human health hazard assessment.

3 **Inhalation Reference Concentration (RfC) for Effects Other Than Cancer**

4 The chronic study by [JPEC \(2010b\)](#) [selected data published as [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#)] and the  
 5 observed increase incidences of urothelial hyperplasia were used to derive the RfC. The endpoint of  
 6 increased incidences of urothelial hyperplasia was selected as the critical effect due to its specificity  
 7 as an indicator of kidney toxicity, and the observed dose-response relationship of effects across  
 8 dose groups. Benchmark dose (BMD) modeling was utilized to derive the BMCL<sub>10%</sub> of 1498 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.  
 9 The BMCL was adjusted to a continuous exposure and converted to a human equivalent  
 10 concentration of 265 mg/m<sup>3</sup>.

11 The RfC was calculated by dividing the POD by a composite UF of 30 to account for  
 12 toxicodynamic differences between animals and humans (3) and interindividual differences in  
 13 human susceptibility (10).

14 **Table ES-2. Summary of reference concentration (RfC) derivation**

Effect	Basis	RfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure Description	Confidence
Kidney toxicity	Increased urothelial hyperplasia <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a>	9 × 10 <sup>0</sup>	Chronic	HIGH
<b>Proposed overall RfC</b>	Increased urothelial hyperplasia <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a>	<b>9 × 10<sup>0</sup></b>	<b>Chronic</b>	<b>HIGH</b>

15

16 **Evidence for Carcinogenicity**

17 Under EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), there is  
 18 “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” for ETBE based on evidence in rats. The limited  
 19 evidence includes three bioassays in rats exposed via inhalation, drinking water, or gavage,  
 20 inadequate data in other experimental species or in humans, and limited mechanistic data. One 2-  
 21 year inhalation rat study observed a statistically significant increase in hepatocellular adenomas  
 22 and carcinomas in male rats at a single dose, but no other bioassay reported increased incidence of  
 23 liver tumors. Mechanistic data were inadequate to establish a mode of action. Mechanistic studies  
 24 reported that deficient enzyme function of aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 (ALDH2) enhanced ETBE-  
 25 induced genotoxicity in hepatocytes and leukocytes, suggestive of genotoxicity being mediated by  
 26 the ETBE metabolite acetaldehyde, which is directly genotoxic ([IARC, 2012](#)). Overall, because a  
 27 statistically significant increase occurred at one dose only without a significant response at other  
 28 doses and no overall trends, and because the mechanistic data only provide some evidence of

1 biological plausibility, ETBE is characterized as having “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic  
2 potential.”

### 3 **Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Oral Exposure**

4 The main evidence of ETBE carcinogenicity consisted of the increased incidence of liver  
5 tumors in male F344 rats following inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). This study  
6 examined three exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers of animals per dose  
7 group (50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included detailed reporting methods  
8 and results (including individual animal data).

9 Although ETBE was considered to have “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential,” EPA  
10 concluded that the main study was well-conducted and quantitative analyses may be useful for  
11 providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk. A PBPK model in rats for ETBE  
12 and its metabolite, *tert*-butanol, was used for route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation BMCL<sub>10</sub>  
13 (described below) to an oral equivalent BMDL<sub>10</sub>, which was adjusted to a human equivalent BMDL<sub>10</sub>  
14 on the basis of (body weight)<sup>3/4</sup> scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). Using linear extrapolation from the  
15 BMDL<sub>10</sub>, a human equivalent oral slope factor was derived (slope factor = 0.1/BMDL<sub>10</sub>). The oral  
16 slope factor is **9 × 10<sup>-4</sup> per mg/kg-day** based on the liver tumor response in male rats ([Saito et al.,  
17 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

### 18 **Quantitative Estimate of Carcinogenic Risk from Inhalation Exposure**

19 Lifetime inhalation exposure to ETBE has been associated with increased liver adenomas  
20 and carcinomas in male F344 rats. This is the only evidence of carcinogenicity following inhalation  
21 exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)); however, the biological plausibility of these data are  
22 supported by mechanistic data on tumor promotion and genotoxicity in the absence of ALDH2, and  
23 are analogous to the human carcinogenicity of acetaldehyde after consumption of ethanol. This  
24 study examined three exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers of animals per  
25 dose group (50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included detailed reporting  
26 methods and results (including individual animal data).

27 Although ETBE was considered to have “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential,” EPA  
28 concluded that the main study was well-conducted and quantitative analyses may be useful for  
29 providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk. EPA used the multistage 1° model  
30 for the derivation of the BMCL<sub>10</sub>, which was then adjusted to a human equivalent BMCL<sub>10</sub> on the  
31 basis of inhalation dosimetry ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)). Using linear extrapolation (inhalation unit risk =  
32 0.1/BMCL<sub>10</sub>), a human equivalent inhalation unit risk was derived. The inhalation unit risk is  
33 **8 × 10<sup>-5</sup> per mg/m<sup>3</sup>** based on the liver tumor response in F344 male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC,  
34 2010b](#)).

1 **Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes**

2 ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde. There is suggestive evidence that  
3 genetic polymorphisms of aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH)—the enzyme that oxidizes  
4 acetaldehyde to acetic acid—may affect ETBE toxicity. The virtually inactive form, ALDH2\*2, is  
5 found in about one-half of all East Asians. Thus, exposure to ETBE in individuals with the ALDH2\*2  
6 variant would increase the internal dose of acetaldehyde, and potentially increase risks associated  
7 with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism. Several *in vivo* and *in vitro* genotoxic assays in  
8 *Aldh2* knockout (KO) mice reported that genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with  
9 wild type controls following ETBE exposure to similar doses associated with cancer and noncancer  
10 effects ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Inhalation ETBE  
11 exposure increased blood concentrations of acetaldehyde in *Aldh2* knockout mice compared with  
12 wild type. Altogether, these data present evidence that diminished ALDH2 activity could yield more  
13 severe health effect outcomes in sensitive human populations.

14 **Key Issues Addressed in Assessment**

15 Sufficient data were available to develop a PBPK model in rats for both oral and inhalation  
16 exposure that could be used to perform route-to-route extrapolation; therefore, rat studies from  
17 both routes of exposure were considered for dose-response analysis. Analysis of the noncancer  
18 endpoint available from the chronic inhalation and oral studies led to very similar PODs and  
19 candidate reference values when extrapolated across routes, so the route-specific chronic data  
20 were used as the basis for the RfC and RfD. With respect to carcinogenic effects, the only available  
21 inhalation 2-year study had the most robust evidence of carcinogenicity and was selected for route-  
22 to-route extrapolation.

23 ETBE induced an increase in  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin deposition and increased hyaline droplet  
24 accumulation in male rats; however, most of the subsequent steps in the pathological sequence  
25 were not observed despite identical study conditions and doses in a number of experiments over a  
26 2-year exposure period. These data fail to provide sufficient evidence that the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process  
27 is operative. EPA finds that the data are insufficient to demonstrate  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin nephropathy due  
28 to ETBE exposure; thus, the male rat kidney data are relevant for humans.

29

## LITERATURE SEARCH STRATEGY | STUDY SELECTION AND EVALUATION

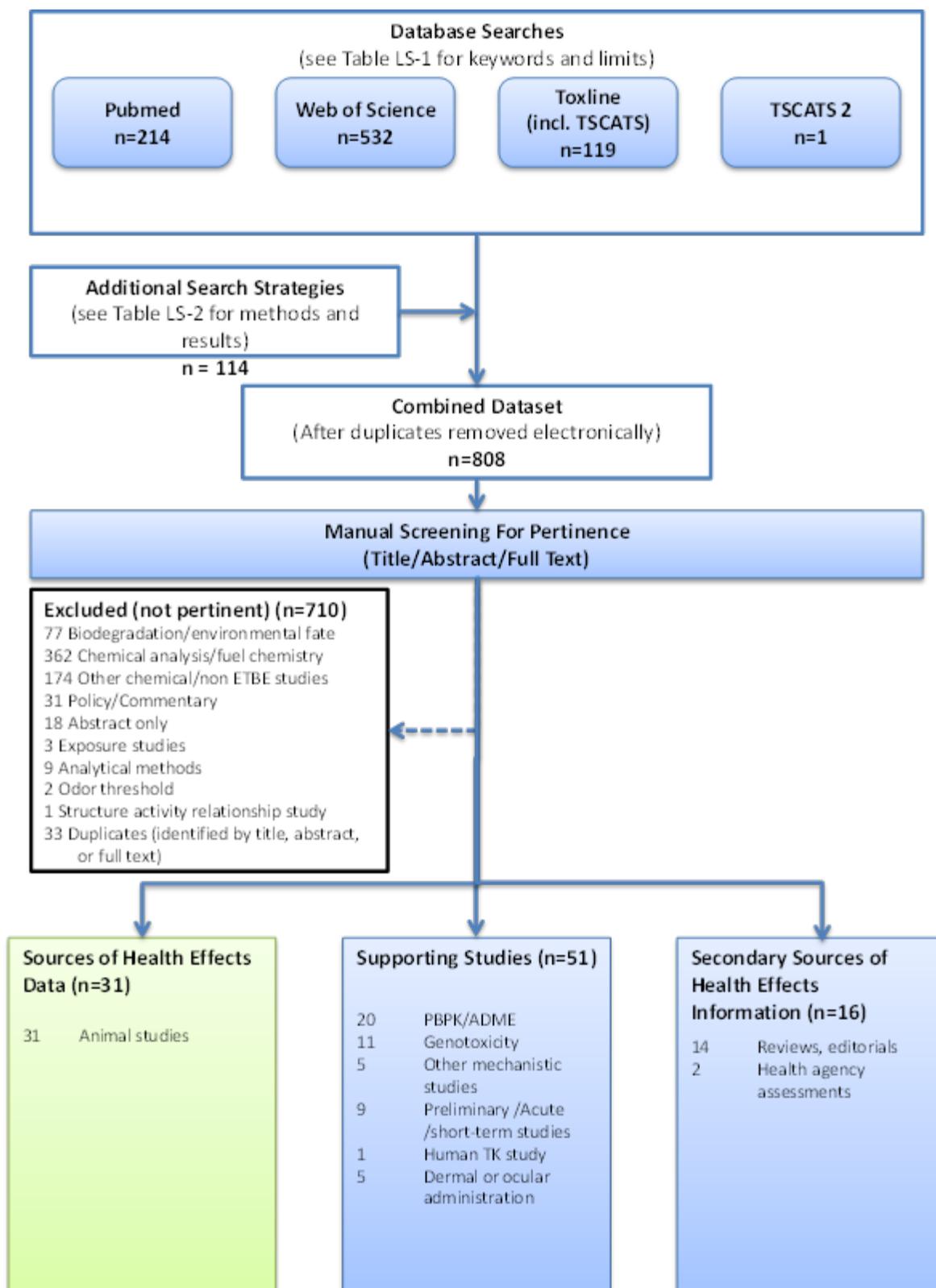
A literature search and screening strategy was used to identify literature characterizing the health effects of ETBE. This strategy consisted of a broad search of online scientific databases and other sources in order to identify all potentially pertinent studies. In subsequent steps, references were screened to exclude papers not pertinent to an assessment of the health effects of ETBE, and remaining references were sorted into categories for further evaluation. This section describes the literature search and screening strategy in detail.

The chemical-specific search was conducted in four online scientific databases, including PubMed, Toxline, Web of Science, and TSCATS through March, 2014, using the keywords and limits described in Table LS-1. The overall literature search approach is shown graphically in Figure LS-1. Another 114 citations were obtained using additional search strategies described in Table LS-2. After electronically eliminating duplicates from the citations retrieved through these databases, 808 unique citations were identified.

The resulting 808 citations were screened into categories as presented in Figure LS-1 using the title, abstract, and/or full text for relevance in examining the health effects of ETBE exposure.

- 31 references were identified as potential “Sources of Health Effects Data” and were considered for data extraction to evidence tables and exposure-response arrays.
- 51 references were identified as “Supporting Studies.” These included 20 studies describing physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and other toxicokinetic information; 16 studies providing genotoxicity and other mechanistic information; 9 acute, short term, or preliminary toxicity studies; 1 human toxicokinetic study; and 5 direct administration (e.g., dermal) studies of ETBE. While still considered sources of health effects information, studies investigating the effects of acute and direct chemical exposures are generally less pertinent for characterizing health hazards associated with chronic oral and inhalation exposures. Therefore, information from these studies was not considered for extraction into evidence tables. Nevertheless, these studies were still evaluated as possible sources of supporting health effects information.
- 16 references were identified as secondary sources of health effects information (e.g., reviews and other agency assessments); these references were kept as additional resources for development of the Toxicological Review.
- 710 references were identified as not being pertinent to an evaluation of health effects for ETBE and were excluded from further consideration (see Figure LS-1 for exclusion categories).

- 1 The complete list of references as sorted above can be found on the HERO website at
- 2 <http://hero.epa.gov/ETBE>.
- 3



1

2

**Figure LS-1. Literature search approach for ETBE**

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 **Table LS-1. Database search strategy for ETBE**

<b>Database (Search Date)</b>	<b>Keywords</b>	<b>Limits</b>
<b>PubMed</b> (03/31/2014)	<i>"ETBE" OR "Ethyl tert-butyl ether" OR "2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane" OR "ethyl tertiary butyl ether" OR "ethyl tert-butyl oxide" OR "tert-butyl ethyl ether" OR "ethyl t-butyl ether" OR "637-92-3"</i>	None
<b>Web of Science</b> (03/31/2014)	<i>"ETBE" OR "ethyl tert-butyl ether" OR "2-ethoxy-2-methyl-propane" OR "ethyl tertiary butyl ether" OR "ethyl tert-butyl oxide" OR "tert-butyl ethyl ether" OR "ethyl t-butyl ether" OR "637-92-3"</i>	Lemmatization on
<b>Toxline (includes TSCATS)</b> (03/31/2014)	<i>"ETBE" OR "Ethyl tert-butyl ether" OR "2-Ethoxy-2-methyl-propane" OR "ethyl tertiary butyl ether" OR "ethyl tert-butyl oxide" OR "tert-butyl ethyl ether" OR "ethyl t-butyl ether" OR "637-92-3"</i>	Not PubMed
<b>TSCATS2</b> (3/31/2014)	637-92-3	01/01/2004 to 03/31/2014

2

3

1 **Table LS-2. Summary of additional search strategies for ETBE**

<b>Approach used</b>	<b>Source(s)</b>	<b>Date performed</b>	<b>Number of additional references identified</b>
Electronic backward search through Web of Science	Review article: <a href="#">McGregor (2007)</a> . "Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review." <i>Critical Reviews in Toxicology</i> 37(4): 287–312	3/2014	68 references
	Review article: <a href="#">de Peyster (2010)</a> . "Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity." <i>Birth Defects Research, Part B: Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology</i> 89(3): 239–263	3/2014	26 references
Personal communication	Japanese Petroleum Energy Center	3/2014	20 references

2

3

1   **Selection of Critical Studies for Inclusion in Evidence Tables**

2           Each study retained after the literature search and screen was evaluated for aspects of its  
3 design or conduct per the Preamble that could affect the interpretation of results and overall  
4 contribution to the evidence for determination of hazard potential. Much of the key information for  
5 conducting this evaluation can be determined based on study methods and how the study results  
6 were reported. Importantly, the evaluation at this stage does not consider the direction or  
7 magnitude of any reported effects.

8           To facilitate this evaluation, evidence tables were constructed that systematically  
9 summarized the important information from each study in a standardized tabular format as  
10 recommended by the [NRC \(2011\)](#). Thirty-one studies identified as “Sources of Health Effects” were  
11 considered for extraction into evidence tables for hazard identification in Chapter 1. Initial review  
12 of studies examining neurotoxic endpoints did not find consistent effects to warrant a  
13 comprehensive hazard evaluation; thus, the one subchronic study ([Dorman et al., 1997](#)) that  
14 examined neurotoxic endpoints only was not included in evidence tables. Data from the remaining  
15 30 studies were extracted into evidence tables.

16           Supporting studies that contain pertinent information for the toxicological review and  
17 augment hazard identification conclusions—such as genotoxic and mechanistic studies, studies  
18 describing the kinetics and disposition of ETBE absorption and metabolism, pilot studies, and  
19 short-term or acute studies—were not included in the evidence tables. Such supporting studies  
20 may be discussed in the narrative sections of Chapter 1 or presented in Appendices if they provide  
21 additional or corroborating information.

22   **Database Evaluation**

23           The database for ETBE is comprised of animal toxicity studies containing three 2-year  
24 bioassays that employ oral and inhalation exposures in rats, and several studies with oral and  
25 inhalation exposures of ≥90 days in rats and mice. EPA externally peer-reviewed six unpublished  
26 technical reports prior to their subsequent publication: [JPEC \(2010a\)](#), [JPEC, 2010b](#), [JPEC, 2008a](#),  
27 [JPEC, 2008c](#), and the pharmacokinetic studies [JPEC \(2008e\)](#) and [JPEC \(2008d\)](#). Several acute and  
28 short-term studies using oral and inhalation exposures were performed in rats but were grouped as  
29 supporting studies because the database of chronic and subchronic rat studies was considered most  
30 relevant for characterizing chronic health effects. No cohort studies, case reports, or ecological  
31 studies were found in the published literature. Health effect studies of gasoline and ETBE mixtures  
32 were not considered pertinent to the assessment because the separate effects of gasoline  
33 components could not be determined; thus, these studies were excluded during the manual screen.  
34 One controlled human exposure toxicokinetic study was identified, and this is discussed in  
35 Appendix B.2 (Toxicokinetics).

1           Some general questions that were considered in evaluating experimental animal studies are  
2 presented in Table LS-3. The “Sources of Health Effects Data” was comprised entirely of studies  
3 performed in rats, mice, and rabbits associated with drinking water, oral gavage, or inhalation  
4 exposures to ETBE. A large proportion of these 31 studies were conducted according to OECD Good  
5 Laboratory Practice (GLP) guidelines, presented extensive histopathological data, and provided  
6 clear presentation of the methodology; thus, these are considered high quality. Preliminary, acute,  
7 and short term studies contained information that supported but did not differ qualitatively from  
8 the results of the ≥90 day exposure studies; thus, these studies were not included in the evidence  
9 tables. Some of these shorter duration studies are presented in the text of the Toxicological Review  
10 and are described in sections such as the “Mechanistic Evidence” to augment the discussion. A more  
11 detailed discussion of methodological concerns that were identified will precede each endpoint  
12 evaluated in the hazard identification section.

13

14

1  
2

**Table LS-3. Questions and relevant experimental information for evaluation of experimental animal studies**

<b>Methodological feature</b>	<b>Question(s) considered</b>	<b>Examples of relevant information extracted</b>
Test animal	Based on the endpoint(s) in question, are concerns raised regarding the suitability of the species, strain, or sex of the test animals on study?	Test animal species, strain, sex
Experimental setup	Are the timing, frequency and duration of exposure, as well as animal age and experimental group allocation procedures/ group size for each endpoint evaluation, appropriate for the assessed endpoint(s)?	Age/lifestage of test animals at exposure and all endpoint testing time points  Timing and periodicity of exposure and endpoint evaluations; duration of exposure  Sample size for each experimental group (e.g., animals; litters; dams) at each endpoint evaluation
Exposure	Are the exposure conditions and controls informative and reliable for the endpoint(s) in question, and are they sufficiently specific to the compound of interest?	Exposure administration techniques (e.g., route; chamber type)
Endpoint evaluation procedures	Do the procedures used to evaluate the endpoint(s) in question conform to established protocols, or are they biologically sound? Are they sensitive for examination of the outcome(s) of interest?	Specific methods for assessing the effect(s) of exposure, including related details (e.g., specific region of tissue/organ evaluated)  Endpoint evaluation controls, including those put in place to minimize evaluator bias
Outcomes and data reporting	Were data reported for all pre-specified endpoint(s) and study groups, or were any data excluded from presentation/ analyses?	Data presentation for endpoint(s) of interest

Note: "Outcome" refers to findings from an evaluation (e.g., hypertrophy), whereas "endpoint" refers to the evaluation itself (e.g., liver histopathology).

3  
4

# 1. HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

## 1.1. PRESENTATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EVIDENCE BY ORGAN/SYSTEM

### 1.1.1. Kidney Effects

#### *Synthesis of Effects in Kidney*

This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause kidney toxicity or cancer in humans or animals. The database examining kidney effects following ETBE exposure contains no human data, and 10 studies are performed in animals, predominantly rats. Studies employing short-term and acute exposures that examined kidney effects are not included in the evidence tables; however, they are discussed in the text if they provided data to support mode of action or hazard identification. EPA externally peer-reviewed six unpublished technical reports prior to their subsequent publication: [IPEC \(2010a\)](#), [IPEC, 2010b](#), [IPEC, 2008a](#), [IPEC, 2008c](#), and the pharmacokinetic studies [IPEC \(2008g\)](#) and [IPEC \(2008f\)](#). No methodological concerns were identified that would lead one or more studies to be considered less informative for assessing human health hazard, although the report by [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) was not peer reviewed externally. This report ([Cohen et al., 2011](#)) consists of a pathology working group review commissioned by the Lyondell Chemical Company to reexamine kidney histopathology from the [IPEC \(2010a\)](#) [subsequently published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and [IPEC \(2007\)](#) studies. All reanalysis was conducted in a blinded manner with the exception of the analysis of 2-year tumor data, data from low and intermediate doses in females, and data in all males from the control and high doses. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) did not report different incidences of carcinomas than the original ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) study; thus, these data will not be presented twice. Histopathological results from both [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) and JPEC will be considered for hazard identification.

The kidney effects observed were increased organ weight, increased severity of histopathological lesions such as chronic progressive nephropathy (CPN), and urine and serum biomarkers (see Table 1-1, Table 1-2, Table 1-3; Figure 1-1, Figure 1-2). No statistically significant increases in renal tumors were observed in chronic bioassays (see Table 1-4). Kidney effects were not observed in the lone mouse study; however, lack of additional mouse studies precludes a conclusion on the species specificity of ETBE-induced kidney effects ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).

In most of the studies with data available for relative and absolute organ weight comparisons, relative kidney weights are increased to a greater extent than absolute kidney weights ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Regression analysis indicates there is no discernible advantage to presenting absolute or

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 relative kidney weights ([Bailey et al., 2004](#)); thus, both absolute and relative weight were evaluated  
2 to make a determination of hazard. Absolute and relative kidney weights were dose-responsively  
3 increased in male and female rats following oral exposures of 16 weeks or longer ([Fujii et al.,  
4 2010](#))([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#))([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)). Absolute or relative  
5 kidney weight increases in rats were also dose-responsive following inhalation exposures of 13  
6 weeks or longer ([IPEC, 2008b](#))([Medinsky et al., 1999](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Short-term  
7 studies in rats also observed increased kidney weight ([IPEC, 2008a](#)).

8 The number and size of hyaline droplets were increased in the proximal tubules of male  
9 rats, but not females, and the hyaline droplets tested positive for the presence of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin  
10 ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c, e, f](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). The significance of this effect, along  
11 with other potentially related histopathological effects, such as necrosis, mineralization, and  
12 tubular hyperplasia, will be discussed in the succeeding section on Mode of Action.

13 The incidence of CPN, which was characterized by sclerosis of glomeruli, thickening of the  
14 renal tubular basement membranes, inflammatory cell infiltration and interstitial fibrosis, was not  
15 increased in any study as a result of ETBE exposure; however, the severity of CPN was exacerbated  
16 by ETBE in male and female rats in a 2-year inhalation study and in male rats in a 13-week drinking  
17 water study (see Table 1-2)([Cohen et al., 2011](#); ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)); ([IPEC, 2007](#))).  
18 Increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia was observed in male rats in two-year studies by both  
19 inhalation and oral exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#); ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#))).  
20 Cohen et al. ([2011](#)) attributed this effect to CPN rather than the “direct” result of ETBE treatment.  
21 The biological significance of this effect will be discussed in the succeeding Mode of Action Analysis.

22 The increased kidney weight and CPN in male rats is associated with several changes in  
23 urinary and serum biomarkers of renal function (see Table 1-3). CPN elicits a number of changes in  
24 urinary and blood serum measures such as proteinuria, blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, and  
25 hypercholesterolemia ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). Male rat blood concentrations of total cholesterol, blood  
26 urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine were elevated in 3, 2, and 1 out of 4 chronic and subchronic  
27 studies, respectively ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b,  
28 2008c](#)). With respect to female rats, cholesterol and BUN were elevated at the highest dose in one  
29 chronic inhalation study, which corresponded with increased CPN ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).  
30 The single instance of elevated proteinuria in male and female rats occurred in a chronic inhalation  
31 study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

32 The 2-year kidney weight data are not appropriate for hazard identification due the  
33 prevalence of age-associated confounders such as CPN and mortality that affect organ weight  
34 analysis. CPN is an age-associated disease characterized by cell proliferation and chronic  
35 inflammation that results in increased kidney weight ([Melnick et al., 2012](#); [Travlos et al., 2011](#)). The  
36 majority (64–100%) of the male and female rats in the 2-year oral and inhalation studies were  
37 observed to have CPN regardless of ETBE administration ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#);

1 [JPEC, 2010a, b](#)). In addition, mortality in the 2-year studies was significantly increased in ETBE-  
 2 treated male and female rats compared with controls following oral and inhalation exposure (see  
 3 Table 1-21). Causes of death were the result of age-associated diseases, such as CPN and tumors.  
 4 Using kidney weight data from these 2-year studies would impart bias by selecting animals that  
 5 survive to the end of the study for organ weight analysis. Thus, the 2-year organ weight data are not  
 6 appropriate for hazard identification.

7 **Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to**  
 8 **ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Kidney: Absolute Weight</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage PO, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating PO, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	PO, Male	0	-
		100	5%
		300	8%
		1000	18%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	PO, Female	0	-
		100	-2%
300		0%	
1000		7%*	

9

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Kidney: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, males and females (25/group/sex): via P0 dams in utero daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	11%*
		500	15%*
		1000	21%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	10%
		500	22%*
		1000	58%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	-1%
		500	2%
		1000	5%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
F1, Female	0	-	
	250	4%	
	500	3%	
	1000	11%*	
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		1000	19%*

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Kidney: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	1%
		25	6%
		100	5%
	400	25%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	1%
		25	0%
100		7%	
400	10%*		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	-4%
		121	5%
		542	18%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	3%
		171	10%*
		560	14%*

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint				
Kidney: Absolute Weight (continued)					
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 627 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 10% 11% 18%* 16%*		
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 627 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 1% -1% 4% 7%	
			Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 19%
				Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 20,900

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint			
Kidney: Absolute Weight (continued)				
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) Percent change compared to control 0 - 2090 7% 7320 10%* 20,900 19%*		
		Female	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) Percent change compared to control 0 - 2090 4% 7320 12%* 20,900 21%*	
			Male	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) Percent change compared to control 0 - 2090 9% 7320 10% 20,900 5%
				Female
	Male			
		Female		

1  
2

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Kidney: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	8%*
		6270	17%*
	20,900	22%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	5%
6270		6%*	
20,900	18%*		
<b>Kidney: Relative Weight</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	8%*
		300	12%*
	1000	26%*	
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-3%
300		-1%	
1000	2%		

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Kidney: Relative Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, males and females (25/group/sex): via P0 dams in utero daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	11%*
		500	18%*
		1000	28%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	10%*
		500	19%*
		1000	58%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	9%
		500	5%
		1000	3%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
F1, Female	0	-	
	250	6%	
	500	6%	
	1000	10%*	
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		1000	25%*

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Kidney: Relative Weight ( <i>continued</i> )			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	8%
		25	6%
		100	12%*
	Female	400	21%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	7%
		25	4%
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	0%
		121	12%*
	Female	542	31%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	13%*
		171	22%*
		560	37%*

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Kidney: Relative Weight (continued)			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	10%
		2090	9%
		6270	20%*
	20,900	24%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	8%
		2090	7%
6270		12%*	
20,900	20%*		
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
	20,900	15%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
	20,900	5%	

**Table 1-1. Evidence pertaining to kidney weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Kidney: Relative Weight (continued)			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		2090	19%*
		6270	26%*
		20,900	66%*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Female	0	-
		2090	11%*
6270		16%*	
20,900		51%*	

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.  
 2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.  
 3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors  
 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported  
 5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).  
 6  
 7  
 8

1 **Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological**  
 2 **effects in animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Incidence of Chronic Nephropathy			
<a href="#">Cohen et al. (2011)</a> rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> reanalysis of the histopathology from <a href="#">JPEC (2010a)</a> study where animals were dosed daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	49/50
		28	-
		121	-
	Female	542	50/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	45/50
		46	41/50
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	171	46/50
		560	46/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	49/50
	Female	28	43/50
		121	45/50
		542	48/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	0	41/50
		2090	37/50
		6270	37/50
		20,900	39/50
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	32/50
		2090	38/50
		6270	41/50
	20,900	40/50	

3

**Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Average Severity of Chronic Nephropathy			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
		0	2.1
		28	2
		121	2
	Female	542	2.4
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
		0	1.2
		46	1.2
<a href="#">Cohen et al. (2011)</a> rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> reanalysis of the histopathology from JPEC 2010 (HERO ID 1561279) study where animals were dosed daily for 104 wks	Male	171	1.5
		560	1.5
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
		0	2.08
	Female	28	-
		121	-
		542	2.72
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
Female	0	1.14	
	46	0.98	
	171	1.2	
	560	1.36	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
		0	2.4
		2090	2.6
		6270	2.7
	Female	20,900	3.1*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
		0	0.9
		2090	1.3
Female	6270	1.3	
	20,900	1.6*	

**Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Average Severity of Chronic Nephropathy as Calculated by EPA</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(severity)</u>
	Male	0	2.1
		28	1.7
		121	1.8
		542	2.3
	Average severity calculated as (grade x # of affected animals)/total # of animals exposed		
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(severity)</u>
	Female	0	1
		46	0.9
		171	1.1
	560	1.2	
Average severity calculated as (grade x # of affected animals)/total # of animals exposed			
<b>Number of CPN Foci</b>			
<a href="#">Cohen et al. (2011)</a> rat, F344/DuCrjCrj oral - water male (10/group): 0, 250, 1600, 4000, 10000 ppm reanalysis of the histopathology from JPEC 2006 (study No. 0665) study where animals were dosed daily for 13 weeks		<u>Dose(ppm)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(foci/rat)</u>
	Male	0	1.2
		250	-
		1600	-
		4000	-
		10000	27.2

**Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Slight Urothelial Hyperplasia of the Renal Pelvis</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
	Male	0 28 121 542	0/50 0/50 10/50* 25/50*
	Female	urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis not observed	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
	Male	0 2090 6270 20,900	2/50 5/50 16/49* 41/50*
	Female	urothelial hyperplasia of the renal pelvis not observed	
<b>Incidence of Atypical Tubule Hyperplasia</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
	Male	0 28 121 542	0/50 0/50 0/50 1/50
	Female	0 46 171 560	0/50 0/50 0/50 2/50

**Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Incidence of Atypical Tubule Hyperplasia (<i>continued</i>)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	atypical tubule hyperplasia not observed	
	Female	atypical tubule hyperplasia not observed	
<b>Incidence of Papillary Mineralization</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/15
		5	0/15
		25	0/15
		100	1/15
	Female	400	0/15
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/15
		5	-
		25	-
Male	100	-	
	400	0/15	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
	0	0/50	
	28	0/50	
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	121	16/50*
		542	42/50*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/50
Female	46	0/50	
	171	1/50	
	560	3/50	
	560	3/50	

**Table 1-2. Evidence pertaining to kidney nephropathy and histopathological effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Incidence of Papillary Mineralization (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/50
		2090	0/50
		6270	1/49
	20,900	6/50*	
<b>Incidence of Papillary Necrosis</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/50
		28	1/50
		121	0/50
		542	2/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/50
		46	1/50
		171	1/50
		560	2/50
<b>Proximal Tubule Proliferation</b>			
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
	Male	0	-
		2090	137%*
		7320	274%*
		20,900	171%*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
	Female	0	-
		2090	73%
		7320	64%
		20,900	47%

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

- 1 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.
- 2 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors
- 3 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported
- 4 Percent change compared to controls calculated as  $100 \times ((\text{treated value} - \text{control value}) \div \text{control value})$ .
- 5
- 6

1 **Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals**  
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Blood Urea Nitrogen (BUN)</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	12%
		25	1%
		100	4%
	400	8%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-5%
		25	-7%
100		-1%	
400	4%		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	3%
		121	20%*
		542	43%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-8%
		171	-5%
		560	-5%

3

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Blood Urea Nitrogen (BUN) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-9%
		2090	-5%
		6270	4%
	20,900	4%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-5%
		2090	3%
6270		-8%	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	41%*
		6270	45%*
		20,900	179%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	10%
		6270	4%
		20,900	30%*

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint													
<b>Cholesterol</b>														
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">25</td> <td style="text-align: center;">21%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">12%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">400</td> <td style="text-align: center;">53%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	5	-5%	25	21%	100	12%	400	53%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>											
		0	-											
		5	-5%											
		25	21%											
	100	12%												
	400	53%*												
	Female	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">25</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-7%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">400</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	5	-7%	25	-7%	100	-2%	400	3%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>											
		0	-											
5		-7%												
25		-7%												
100	-2%													
400	3%													
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">28</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-11%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">121</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">542</td> <td style="text-align: center;">31%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	28	-11%	121	10%	542	31%*		
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>											
		0	-											
	28	-11%												
	121	10%												
	542	31%*												
Female	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">46</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">171</td> <td style="text-align: center;">12%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">560</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	46	-2%	171	12%	560	8%			
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>												
	0	-												
46	-2%													
171	12%													
560	8%													

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Cholesterol (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	8%
		2090	9%
		6270	26%
	20,900	15%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	7%
		2090	9%
6270		11%	
20,900	21%		
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	10%
		6270	29%*
		20,900	52%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-3%
		6270	-4%
		20,900	53%*

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Creatinine</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	0%
		25	-10%
		100	-3%
	400	0%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-19%
		25	-12%
100		-16%	
400	-16%		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	0%
		121	17%
		542	17%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	0%
		171	-17%
		560	0%

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Creatinine (continued)</b>			
<p><a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>                      rat, CRL:CD(SD)                      inhalation - vapor                      female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>                      dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported</p>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-13%
		2090	-6%
		6270	-6%
	20,900	-3%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	0%
		2090	3%
6270		-9%	
20,900	-9%		
<p><a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a>; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a>                      rat, Fischer 344                      inhalation - vapor                      female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported</p>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	14%*
		6270	29%*
	20,900	71%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	0%
		6270	0%
	20,900	0%	

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Incidence of Proteinuria</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	10/10
		5	10/10
		25	10/10
		100	10/10
	Female	400	10/10
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	8/10
		5	9/10
		25	7/10
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	39/39
		28	37/37
		121	34/34
		542	35/35
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	37/37
		46	37/37
		171	38/38
		560	38/38
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	3/6
		627	5/6
		2090	5/6
		6270	6/6
	Female	20,900	4/6
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	1/6
		627	1/6
		2090	1/6
	6270	2/6	
	20,900	2/6	

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Incidence of Proteinuria (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
		0	44/44
		2090	38/38
		6270	40/40
	20,900	31/31	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
		0	33/38
		2090	39/39
6270		30/30	
20,900		30/30	
<b>Severity of Proteinuria<sup>c</sup></b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013);JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
		0	-
		5	7%
		25	7%
		100	-13%
	400	0%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
		0	-
		5	8%
		25	-17%
100		8%	
400	-17%		

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Severity of Proteinuria (continued) <sup>c</sup>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	3%
		121	3%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	7%
		171	7%
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	140%
		2090	140%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	50%
		2090	0%
		6270	150%
		20,900	50%

**Table 1-3. Evidence pertaining to kidney biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Severity of Proteinuria (continued)<sup>c</sup></b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	
			<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		2090	-5%
		6270	-3%
		20,900	-3%
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Female	0	-
	2090	11%	
	6270	18%	
	20,900	21%*	

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

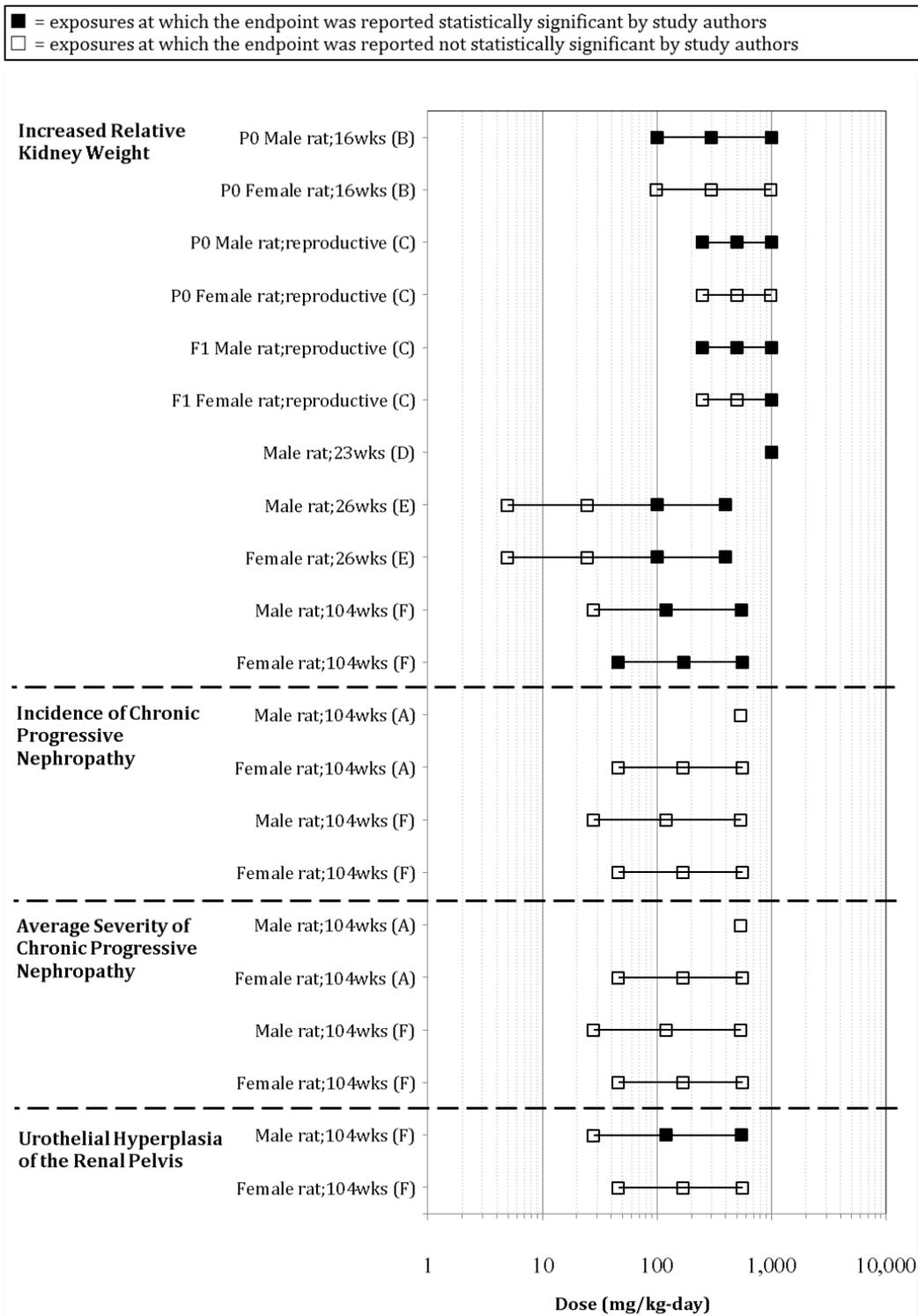
3 <sup>c</sup>Severity of proteinuria= (1\* number of animals with "1+") + (2\*number of animals with "2+") + (3 \* number of  
 4 animals with "3+") + (4 \* number of animals with "4+")/ total number of animals in group

5 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

6 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

7 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).

8



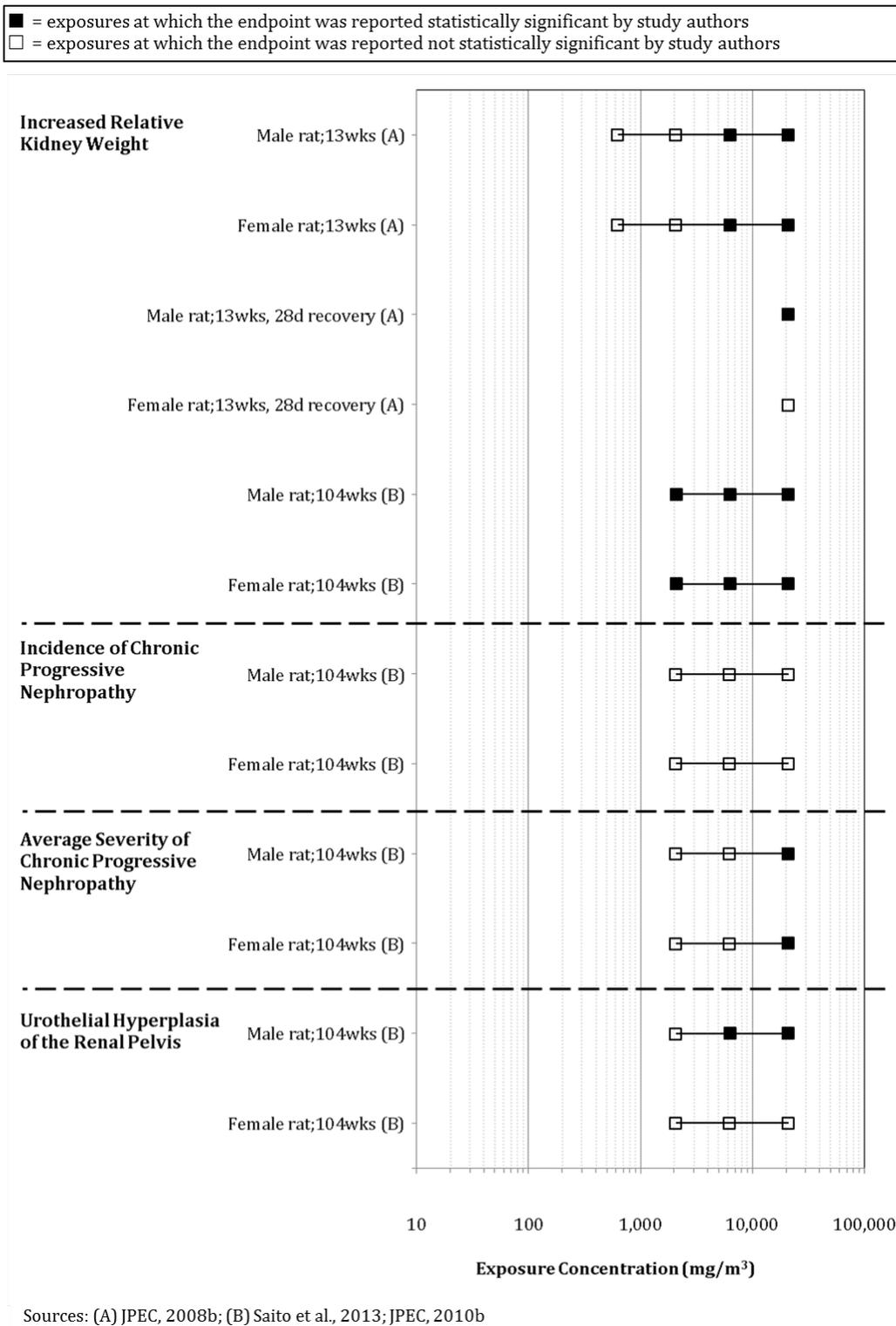
Sources: (A) Cohen et al., 2011 reanalysis of JPEC, 2010a; (B) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e; (C) Gaoua, 2004b; (D) Hagiwara et al., 2011; (E) Miyata et al., 2013; JPEC, 2008c; (F) Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a

1

2

3

**Figure 1-1. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following oral exposure to ETBE.**



1

2

3

**Figure 1-2. Exposure-response array of kidney effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.**

1 **Table 1-4. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor effects in animals exposed to**  
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Renal Cell Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0 250 1000	0/60 0/60 0/60
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Female	0 250 1000	0/60 0/60 0/60
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0 28 121 542	0/50 0/50 0/50 1/50
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Female	0 46 171 560	0/50 0/50 0/50 1/50
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0 2090 6270 20,900	0/50 1/50 0/49 0/50
	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Female	none were observed	

3

4

1 **Table 1-5. Evidence pertaining to kidney tumor promotion by ETBE in animals**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Renal Transitional Cell Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks + no DMBB initiation		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	
			<u>Response</u> (incidence)
	Male	0	1/30
		300	0/30
		1000	2/30
	0 <sup>a</sup>	0/12	
	1000 <sup>a</sup>	0/12	
<b>Renal Tubular Adenoma or Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD + no DMBB initiation		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	
			<u>Response</u> (incidence)
	Male	0	11/30
		300	6/30
		1000	13/30
	0 <sup>a</sup>	0/12	
	1000 <sup>a</sup>	0/12	

2 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

3 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

4 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

5 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

6 (n): number evaluated from group

7 **Mode of Action Analysis-Kidney Effects**

8 Toxicokinetic considerations relevant to kidney toxicity

9 ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that  
 10 decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)).  
 11 Acetaldehyde is further metabolized in the liver and is not thought to play a role in extrahepatic  
 12 toxicity. The main circulating metabolite is *tert*-butanol, which is filtered from the blood by the  
 13 kidneys and excreted in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the kidney is exposed to significant  
 14 concentrations of *tert*-butanol, and kidney effects caused by *tert*-butanol (described in the more  
 15 detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) are also relevant to evaluating the kidney effects  
 16 observed after ETBE exposure. In particular, similar to ETBE, *tert*-butanol has been reported to  
 17 causes nephrotoxicity in rats, including effects associated with  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin nephropathy. However,  
 18 unlike ETBE, increased renal tumors were reported following chronic drinking water exposure to  
 19 *tert*-butanol.

1  $\alpha_{2u}$ -Globulin-related nephropathy

2 *Description of the hypothesized MOA*

3 In the case of male rats treated with ETBE,  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin was confirmed in the hyaline  
4 droplets from multiple studies ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).  
5  $\alpha_{2u}$ -Globulin is derived from hepatic synthesis and can be chemically induced to accumulate in the  
6 proximal tubule as the result of impaired renal catabolism ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). In the context of  
7 noncancer kidney toxicity observed after ETBE exposure, this accumulation could lead to various  
8 types of nephropathy, including chronic proliferation of the renal tubule epithelium and possibly  
9 exacerbation of CPN ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)).

10 [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) has described the hypothesized sequence of events in  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-  
11 associated nephropathy. Chemicals that induce  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin accumulation do so rapidly. The  
12 accumulation of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin in the hyaline droplets results in hyaline droplet deposition in the P2  
13 segment of the proximal tubule within 24 hours of exposure. As hyaline droplet deposition  
14 continues, single-cell necrosis occurs in the P2 segment which leads to exfoliation of these cells into  
15 the tubule lumen within 5 days of chemical exposure. In response to the cell loss, cell proliferation  
16 is observed in the P2 segment after 3 weeks and continues for the duration of the exposure. After 2  
17 or 3 weeks of exposure, the cell debris accumulates in the P3 segment of the proximal tubule to  
18 form granular casts. Continued chemical exposure for 3 to 12 months leads to the formation of  
19 calcium hydroxyapatite in the papilla which results in linear mineralization. After 1 or more years  
20 of chemical exposure, these lesions may result in the induction of renal adenomas and carcinomas.

21 [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) states that two questions must be addressed to determine the extent to  
22 which  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-mediated processes induce renal effects. First, it must be determined whether  
23 or not the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is occurring in male rats, and therefore could be a factor in renal  
24 effects. Because ETBE has not been found to cause kidney tumors in male rats, the second question  
25 as to whether the renal effects are solely due to the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process, are a combination of the  
26  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process and other carcinogenic processes, or are due primarily to other processes, is  
27 not pertinent to this MOA analysis. However, [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) states that if the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process  
28 is occurring in male rats, then the associated nephropathy in male rats (described above) would not  
29 be an appropriate endpoint to determine noncancer effects occurring in humans due to the  
30 specificity of the protein to male rats. In such a case, the characterization of human health hazard  
31 for renal toxicity would need to rely on data on other types of nephrotoxic effects in male rats  
32 and/or on nephrotoxic effects in female rats or other species.

33 Based on the information above, the MOA analysis for ETBE-induced renal effects are  
34 focused only on the first question of whether or not the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is occurring in male  
35 rats. [U.S. EPA \(1991a\)](#) describes the criteria for determining this as follows:

- 36 (1) hyaline droplets are increased in size and number in male rats,

1 (2) the protein in the hyaline droplets in male rats is  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin, and

2 (3) several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence are  
3 present in male rats, such as:

4 (a) single-cell necrosis,

5 (b) exfoliation of epithelial cells into the tubular lumen,

6 (c) granular casts,

7 (d) linear mineralization, and

8 (e) tubule hyperplasia.

9 **The available data in male rats will be evaluated in accordance with the MOA**  
10 **framework from the EPA cancer guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)). These data are**  
11 **summarized in**

1 Table 1-7 and Figure 1-3 and Figure 1-4.  
2

1 **Table 1-6. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in**  
 2 **animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Incidence of Hyaline Droplets</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response</u> (incidence)		
	Male	0	0/15
		5	0/15
		25	0/15
		100	4/15*
		400	10/15*
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response</u> (incidence)		
	Female	0	0/15
	5	-	
	25	-	
	100	-	
	400	0/15	
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	no hyaline droplets observed	
	Female	no hyaline droplets observed	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	no hyaline droplets observed	
	Female	no hyaline droplets observed	

3

**Table 1-6. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint	
<b>Incidence of Hyaline Droplets in the Proximal Tube Epithelium</b>		
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Male 0 627 2090 6270 20,900	0/10 3/10 8/10* 8/10* 8/10*
	Female	no hyaline droplets observed in proximal tubule
<b>Average Hyaline Droplet Severity</b>		
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (severity)</u>
	Male 0 2090 7320 20,900	1.8 3 3.2 3.8
	Female	no hyaline droplets observed
<b>Incidence of Hyaline Droplets Positive for <math>\alpha_{2u}</math>-globulin</b>		
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Male 0 5 25 100 400	0/1 - - 2/2 1/1
	Female	Incidence of hyaline droplets positive for $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin not examined in females
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150,	Male	unspecified representative samples reported as "weakly positive" for $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin
	Female	

**Table 1-6. Additional kidney effects potentially relevant to mode of action in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint
500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	hyaline droplets positive for α <sub>2u</sub> -globulin not examined in females

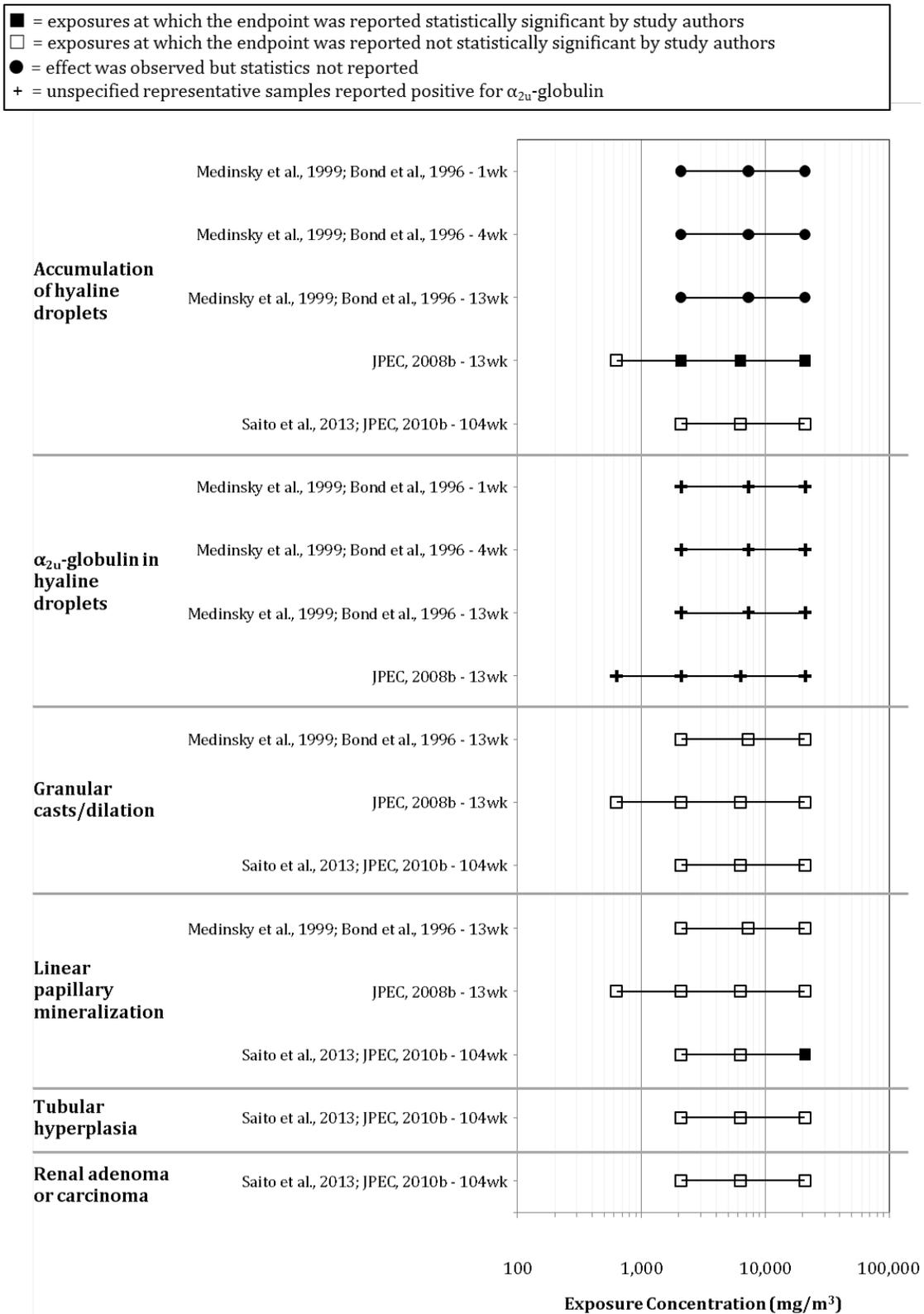
- 1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.
- 2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.
- 3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported
- 5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).
- 6
- 7

1 **Table 1-7. Summary of data informing whether the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is**  
 2 **occurring in male rats exposed to ETBE**

Criterion	Duration	Results	Reference
(1) hyaline droplets are increased in size and number	1 wk	(+)	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	4 wk	(+)	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	13 wk	(+)	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	13 wk	+	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	26 wk	+	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>
(2) the protein in the hyaline droplets is $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin	1 wk	(+) <sup>a</sup>	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	4 wk	(+) <sup>a</sup>	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	13 wk	(+) <sup>a</sup>	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	13 wk	(+) <sup>a</sup>	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	26 wk	(+) <sup>b</sup>	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
(3) Several (but not necessarily all) additional steps in the pathological sequence are present in male rats, such as:			
(a) single-cell necrosis	13 wk	–	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	13 wk	–	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	26 wk	–	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">(Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>
(b) exfoliation of epithelial cells into the tubular lumen	13 wk	–	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	13 wk	–	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	26 wk	–	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">(Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>
(c) granular casts	13 wk	–	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	13 wk	(+)	<a href="#">Cohen et al. (2011)</a>
	13 wk	–	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	26 wk	–	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">(Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>
(d) linear mineralization	13 wk	–	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	13 wk	–	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	26 wk	–	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	+	<a href="#">(Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a)</a> <a href="#">Cohen et al. (2011)</a>
	104 wk	+	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>
(e) tubule hyperplasia	13 wk	–	<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>
	13 wk	+/ <sup>–c</sup>	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>
	26 wk	–	<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">(Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a)</a>
	104 wk	–	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a>

- 3 + = Statistically significant change reported in one or more treated groups.  
 4 (+) = Effect was reported in one or more treated groups, but statistics not reported.  
 5 – = No statistically significant change reported in any of the treated groups.  
 6 <sup>a</sup>Unspecified “representative samples” examined.

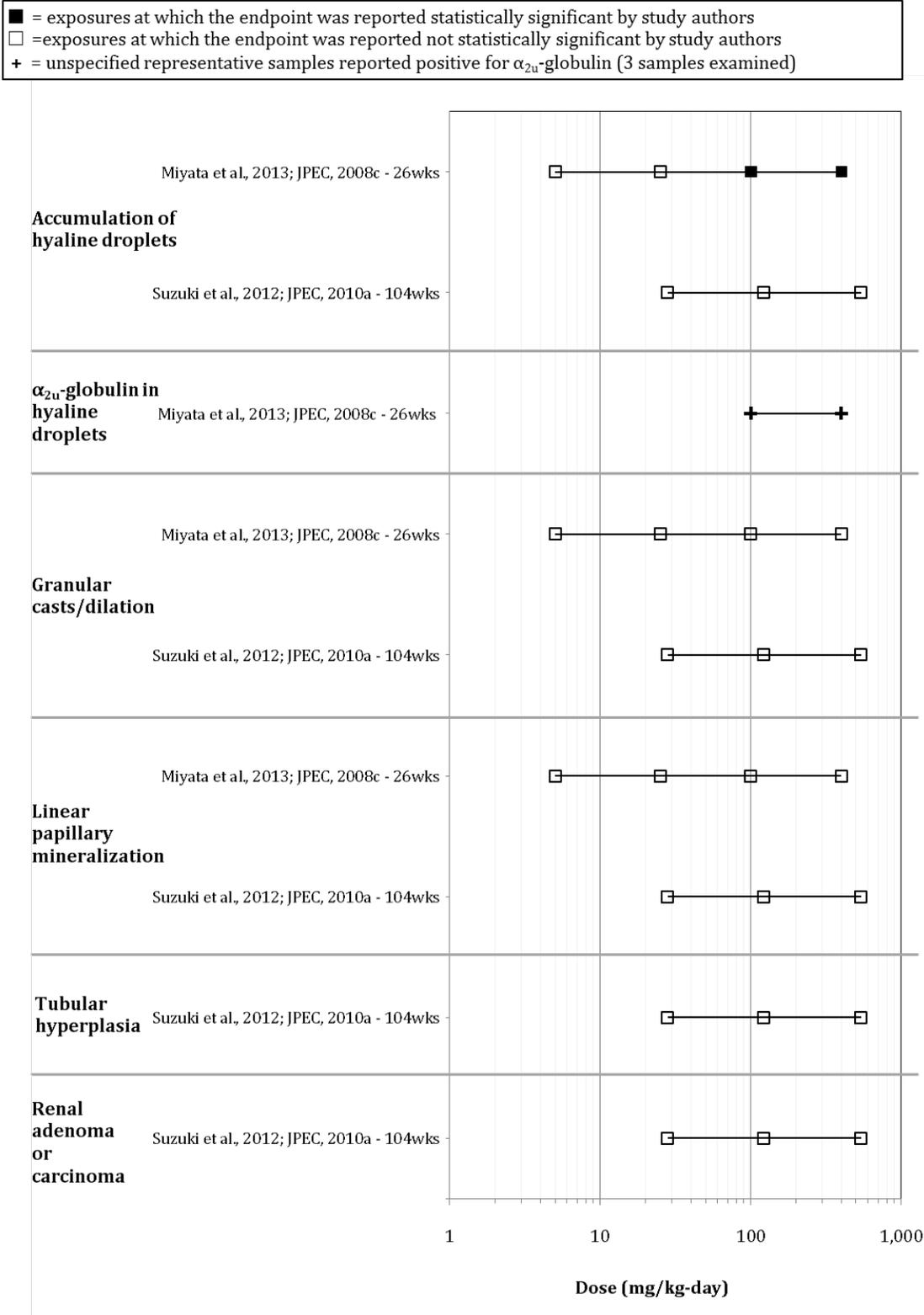
- 1 <sup>b</sup>Three samples from highest two dose groups examined.
- 2 <sup>c</sup>Labeling index statistically significantly increased, but no hyperplasia reported.
- 3



1

2

Figure 1-3. ETBE inhalation exposure array of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin data in male rats



1

2

**Figure 1-4. ETBE oral exposure array of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin data in male rats**

1 *Strength, consistency, and specificity of association*

2         The first criterion to consider in determining if the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is occurring is  
3 whether or not hyaline droplets are increased in size and number in male rats. The accumulation of  
4 hyaline droplets was observed in all three subchronic ETBE exposure studies, but was not observed  
5 in two chronic ETBE studies (see Table 1-6). Accumulation of hyaline droplets in the proximal  
6 tubular epithelium of the kidney was observed in 8 of 10 male rats at the 3 highest exposure  
7 concentrations of ETBE compared with 0 of 10 in control rats following 90-day inhalation exposure.  
8 The increases at these 3 doses were statistically significant; however, none of the animals had  
9 hyaline droplet grades over 1 ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Hyaline droplets were statistically significantly  
10 increased in 4 of 15 (all grade 1 severity) and 10 of 15 (5 of each grade 1 and 2 severity) male rats  
11 at the two highest doses of ETBE, respectively, compared with 0 of 15 controls following oral  
12 exposure for 180 days ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)). Finally, a 90-day inhalation ETBE  
13 exposure study reported an increase in the grade of hyaline droplets as indicated by severity grades  
14 of 1.8, 3.0, 3.2, and 3.8 in the control and 3 ETBE dose groups, respectively ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).

15         The second criterion in determining occurrence of the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is whether the  
16 protein in the hyaline droplets in male rats is  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin. Immunohistological staining to ascertain  
17 the protein composition in the hyaline droplets was only performed in ETBE exposure studies that  
18 observed accumulation of hyaline droplets. At the two highest doses, ([Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#); [IPEC,](#)  
19 [2008c](#)) identified hyaline droplets as positive for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin in 2/2 and 1/1 animals that were  
20 tested for the presence of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin. The other two studies also reported that unspecified  
21 samples were positive for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) reported  
22 that the samples stained weakly positive for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin and that positive  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin staining was  
23 only observed in male rats. No statistical tests were performed on any of these results.

24         The third criterion in determining occurrence of the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process considers the  
25 presence of additional steps in the pathological sequence in male rats (refer to

1 Table 1-7). The incidence of papillary mineralization was statistically significantly increased  
2 in both of the 2-year studies. In the drinking water study, incidence of mineralization was increased  
3 from 0/50 in the control animals to 16/50 and 42/50 in the 121- and 542-mg/kg-day dose groups,  
4 respectively ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)). [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) further reported that the  
5 observed mineralization in ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) was linear mineralization. In the  
6 inhalation study, incidence of mineralization was 6/50 in the 20,900-mg/m<sup>3</sup> group compared with  
7 0/50 in the control group ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). However, single-cell necrosis, exfoliation  
8 of epithelial cells into the tubular lumen, granular casts, and tubule hyperplasia were either absent  
9 or not consistently observed across studies. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) reported that at 13 weeks, granular  
10 casts were observed in high dose males, while none were observed in controls (no statistical tests  
11 performed). Other studies did not report the presence of granular casts. [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#)  
12 reported increased labeling indices indicative of tubular proliferation, but no hyperplasia, after 1 to  
13 13 weeks of exposure. However, both males and females showed statistically significant increases  
14 at shorter durations, and both sexes had elevated labeling indices at 13 weeks, though only the  
15 males were statistically significantly increased. Moreover, increased hyperplasia was not observed  
16 in any other studies.

17 In summary, the evidence supports ETBE causing hyaline droplets to be increased in size  
18 and number and the accumulating protein being  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin, but only one of the additional steps in  
19 the pathological sequence was consistently observed (linear papillary mineralization), and only  
20 after exposure for 2 years. Overall, the strength, consistency, and specificity of the association  
21 between ETBE and the hypothesized key events is weak.

#### 22 *Dose-response concordance*

23 The accumulation of hyaline droplets was dose responsive in the 90-day inhalation ETBE  
24 exposure study. Hyaline droplets were observed in 0/10, 3/10, 8/10, 8/10, and 8/10 at 0, 627,  
25 2,090, 6,270, and 20,900 mg ETBE/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). In addition, the incidence of  
26 hyaline droplets was dose responsive after a 26-week gavage as indicated by droplets in 0/15,  
27 0/15, 0/15, 4/15, and 10/15 at 0, 5, 25, 100, and 400 mg ETBE/kg-day, respectively ([Miyata et al.,](#)  
28 [2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)). Finally, severity grade of the hyaline droplets exhibited a dose response after a  
29 1-week exposure as indicated by scores of 1.2, 3.4, 4.0, and 4.6 at 0, 2090, 7320, and 20,900 mg  
30 ETBE/m<sup>3</sup>, respectively ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).

31 The available studies that tested for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin in the hyaline droplets did not test a  
32 sufficient number of samples within a dose group nor were enough dose groups tested for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -  
33 globulin to perform dose-response analysis. All three studies that tested for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin failed to  
34 report the actual number of positive samples. For these reasons, no dose response concordance can  
35 be established between accumulation of hyaline droplets and  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin accumulation.

1 Papillary mineralization was dose-responsively increased following oral ETBE exposure in  
2 0/50, 0/50, 16/50, and 42/50 male rats at doses of 0, 28, 121, and 542 mg/kg-day, respectively  
3 ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), and in 0/50, 0/50, 1/49, and 6/50 males at ETBE inhalation  
4 concentrations of 0, 2090, 6270, and 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup> ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Based on the  
5 above data, hyaline droplet deposition was observed at a similar frequency as mineralization  
6 following oral ETBE exposure (([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)); [Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#));  
7 however, hyaline droplet deposition was observed in 80% of animals at the 3 highest inhalation  
8 exposure concentrations ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) compared with mineralization rates of 0, 2, and 12% at the  
9 corresponding doses ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

10 Although these results suggest that mineralization is dose responsive following either oral  
11 or inhalation ETBE exposure, a stronger dose-response concordance between mineralization and  
12 hyaline droplet deposition was observed for oral exposures. Furthermore, as discussed above, the  
13 additional steps in the pathological sequence were not observed, so overall there is only weak  
14 evidence of dose-response concordance among the hypothesized key events.

#### 15 *Temporal relationship*

16 The accumulation of hyaline droplets is the first endpoint that is observed in  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-  
17 mediated nephropathy that may occur within 24 hours post-exposure. Droplets were increased  
18 after 1, 4, 13, and 26 weeks of exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)).  
19 Confirmation of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin in the droplets was reported after 13 weeks ([IPEC, 2008b](#)). Failure to  
20 observe  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin and increased droplet accumulation in the 2-year studies is not unusual  
21 because  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin naturally declines in males around 5 months of age.

22 Of the other endpoints in the pathological sequence, only papillary mineralization was  
23 observed. Mineralization was reported after 2-year oral and inhalation exposures but not in any  
24 study employing a shorter exposure. Endpoints such as necrosis, exfoliation of epithelial cells into  
25 the tubular lumen, granular casts, and hyperplasia were not observed at the expected subchronic  
26 and chronic time points. Due to the absence of the other key effects at the critical time points in the  
27  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-mediated pathological sequence, the evidence for temporal relationship among the  
28 hypothesized key events is weak.

#### 29 *Biological plausibility and coherence*

30 Both EPA and IARC have accepted the biological plausibility of the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-mediated  
31 hypothesis for inducing nephropathy and cancer in male rats ([Swenberg and Lehman-McKeeman,](#)  
32 [1999](#); [U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)), and those rationales will not be repeated here. More recent retrospective  
33 analysis indicates that several steps in the sequence of pathological events are not required for  
34 tumor development.

35 A retrospective analysis has demonstrated that a number of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-inducing chemicals  
36 fail to induce many of the pathological sequences in the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin pathway ([Doi et al., 2007](#)). For

1 instance, dose-response concordance was not observed for several endpoints such as linear  
2 mineralization, tubular hyperplasia, granular casts, and hyaline droplets following exposure to  $\alpha_{2u}$ -  
3 globulin-inducing chemicals such as d-limonene, decalin, propylene glycol mono-t-butyl ether, and  
4 Stoddard solvent IICA (SS IICA). Although some of these chemicals induced dose-responsive effects  
5 for a few endpoints, all of them failed to induce a dose response for at least one of the endpoints in  
6 the sequence. Furthermore, no endpoint in the pathological sequence was predictive for tumor  
7 incidence when considering either the dose responsiveness or the severity. Tumor incidence was  
8 not dose responsive following either d-limonene or decalin exposure. Tumor incidence was not  
9 correlated with the severity of any one effect in the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin sequence as demonstrated by SS IIC  
10 which induced some of the most severe nephropathy relative to the other chemicals, but did not  
11 significantly increase kidney tumors ([Doi et al., 2007](#)). Thus, this analysis suggests that another  
12 MOA may be operative for inducing tumors in male rats.

13 As described above, ETBE is metabolized to *tert*-butanol, so kidney data following  
14 *tert*-butanol exposure is also potentially relevant to evaluating the MOA of ETBE. In particular, the  
15 effects of *tert*-butanol on  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin are relevant for evaluating the coherence of the available data  
16 on ETBE-induced nephropathy.

17 Hyaline droplet deposition and linear mineralization were both observed following similar  
18 exposure durations to *tert*-butanol and ETBE. After 13 weeks of exposure to *tert*-butanol or ETBE,  
19 hyaline droplets were dose-responsively increased. ETBE exposure increased hyaline droplets at  
20 lower internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol than by direct *tert*-butanol administration. Similar to  
21 hyaline droplets, linear mineralization was increased at an internal *tert*-butanol concentration  
22 approximately tenfold lower following ETBE exposure than *tert*-butanol exposure.

23 Tubule hyperplasia and renal tumors were both observed following 2-year exposure to  
24 *tert*-butanol but not ETBE. Tubule hyperplasia occurred at an internal concentration of *tert*-butanol  
25 that was similar to the blood concentrations of *tert*-butanol following ETBE exposure ([Saito et al.,  
26 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). Similarly, the incidence of renal tumors was increased at  
27 three internal concentrations of *tert*-butanol that were achieved in two separate ETBE studies. The  
28 failure of internal *tert*-butanol concentrations to induce histopathological lesions early in the  
29  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin pathological sequence at blood levels that later induced hyperplasia and tumors  
30 suggests a lack of coherence across the two data sets.

31 With regard to the discrepancy in renal tumors between ETBE and *tert*-butanol, it should be  
32 noted that the background renal tumor rate in the *tert*-butanol exposure study was high compared  
33 with historical values. Renal tumors in the [NTP \(1995\)](#) chronic bioassay of *tert*-butanol, as re-  
34 analyzed by [Hard et al. \(2011\)](#) were reported in 4/50 of control male rats, which is much greater  
35 than would be expected from historical NTP F344 rat data (0/450) ([Dinse and Peddada, 2011](#)).  
36 Thus, it is possible that *tert*-butanol treatment served as a promoter of background tumorigenic  
37 processes occurring in that experiment and that, had background renal tumor rates in the ETBE

1 bioassays been higher, renal tumors would have been observed. However, key events in such a  
2 “promotion” MOA have not been identified (proliferation does not appear to be a likely key event  
3 because ETBE only induces transient increases in cell proliferation).

4 *Conclusions about the hypothesized MOA for  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin -associated nephropathy*

5 *Is the hypothesized MOA sufficiently supported in test animals?*

6 Although ETBE induced an increase in  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin deposition and increased hyaline droplet  
7 accumulation, most of the subsequent steps in the pathological sequence were not observed despite  
8 identical study conditions and doses in a number of experiments over a 2-year exposure period.  
9 These data failed to provide sufficient evidence that the  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is operative. Since  
10 these data do not suggest that  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin process is operative for ETBE exposures, the extent to  
11 which that  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin is operative will not be examined further. Considering that a retrospective  
12 analysis found poor concordance of tumor incidence with the severity of any of the key pathological  
13 steps ([Doi et al., 2007](#)), the observation that ETBE does not induce renal tumors is not unexpected.

14 *Is the hypothesized MOA relevant to humans?*

15 Because EPA finds that the data are insufficient to demonstrate  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin nephropathy,  
16 the male rat kidney data are relevant for humans.

17 *Which populations or lifestyles can be particularly susceptible to the hypothesized MOA?*

18 This question is not applicable.

19 Alternative MOA hypotheses

20 Other nephrotoxic responses, such as exacerbation of CPN, urothelial hyperplasia, elevated  
21 biochemical markers, and increased kidney weight, are observed in male and/or female rats,  
22 suggesting other possible processes are operative for kidney toxicity. Exacerbation of CPN has been  
23 proposed to be a rat-specific mechanism of nephrotoxicity that is not relevant to humans ([Hard et  
24 al., 2009](#)).

25 CPN is an age-related renal disease of laboratory rodents of unknown etiology that occurs  
26 spontaneously in rats, especially the F344, Sprague-Dawley, and Osborne-Mendel strains ([Hard et  
27 al., 2009](#)). Additional markers associated with CPN include elevated proteinuria and albumin in the  
28 urine and increased BUN, creatinine, and cholesterol in the serum ([Hard et al., 2009](#)). CPN is  
29 frequently more severe in males compared with females. Several of the CPN pathological effects are  
30 similar to and can obscure the lesions characteristic of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin-related hyaline droplet  
31 nephropathy ([Webb et al., 1990](#)). Additionally, renal effects of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin accumulation can  
32 exacerbate the effects associated with CPN ([U.S. EPA, 1991a](#)). However, ([Webb et al., 1990](#))  
33 suggested that exacerbated CPN was one component of the nephropathy resulting from exposure to

1 chemicals that induce  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin nephropathy. Male rat sensitivity has been noted with both CPN  
2 and  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin nephropathy.

3 Increased severity of CPN occurred in both male and female rats as a result of ETBE  
4 exposure, but was statistically significant only in the highest exposure group in the chronic  
5 inhalation study. Some of the observed renal lesions in male rats following exposure to ETBE are  
6 effects commonly associated with CPN. [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) concluded that the observation of slight  
7 (or mild) urothelial hyperplasia in the 2-year drinking study conducted by ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#);  
8 [IPEC, 2010a](#)) was associated with CPN, and not a direct effect of ETBE exposure. However, there  
9 was a strong, statistically-significant, treatment-related, dose-response relationship between  
10 chronic ETBE exposure and increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in male rats in both the  
11 inhalation and oral studies ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). The  
12 severity of CPN also increased with ETBE exposure, although the dose-response relationship is very  
13 weak (only statistically significant at the highest dose in the inhalation study; trend test was not  
14 significant). The very different dose-response relationships argue against their being a close  
15 association. Moreover, even if urothelial hyperplasia were associated with CPN, there is no  
16 evidence to support that it is independent of ETBE treatment, given the robust dose-response  
17 relationships. Therefore, the data are insufficient to dismiss urothelial hyperplasia as causally  
18 related to ETBE exposure.

19 The underlying mechanisms regulating CPN and its exacerbation are not well understood,  
20 and to date, there is no scientific consensus on the relevance of CPN in rats to human health hazard  
21 ([Melnick et al., 2012](#); [Hard et al., 2009](#)). Moreover, no key events for the exacerbation of CPN have  
22 been identified, so no MOA analysis can be performed. Therefore, kidney effects from ETBE  
23 exposure associated with CPN are considered relevant to humans.

#### 24 ***Summary of Kidney Toxicity***

25 The data that report kidney effects following oral and inhalation ETBE exposure are entirely  
26 from experimental rodent studies. Several noncancer effects in the kidney have been observed  
27 across multiple studies; chronic bioassays did not find treatment-related increases in renal tumors.

28 Kidney weights were consistently increased in male and female rats at several doses  
29 following subchronic and chronic gavage and inhalation exposures ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC,  
30 2008b, c](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). Regarding oral exposure, male kidney weights were more  
31 consistently increased across all exposure durations than females; however, both sexes responded  
32 similarly following inhalation exposures. The magnitude of the increases in kidney weight was  
33 moderate, with maximal changes in relative or absolute weights that were less than twofold.  
34 Several studies observing statistically significant increases at multiple exposure levels are  
35 consistent with a monotonic dose-response relationship. In mice, only one subchronic study was  
36 available, and it reported no changes in kidney weights ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)), but the lack of  
37 additional mouse studies precludes a conclusion on the species specificity of ETBE-induced kidney

1 weight changes. In rats, chronic kidney weights were increased similarly to subchronic studies but  
2 were not considered for hazard assessment due to age-associated confounding factors (e.g., CPN);  
3 therefore a temporal relationship cannot be determined for this endpoint.

4 Histopathological analysis observed increased CPN lesions in male rats after a 13-week oral  
5 exposure and increased CPN severity in male and female rats after a 2-year inhalation exposure  
6 ([Cohen et al., 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)); however, this was only observed at the highest tested doses.  
7 Urothelial hyperplasia was observed in male rats after 2-year inhalation or oral exposures ([Suzuki](#)  
8 [et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)), ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Although [Cohen et al. \(2011\)](#) attributed  
9 this finding to CPN, independent of ETBE exposure, the robust dose-response relationship  
10 (especially as compared to that for CPN) suggests it is a treatment-related effect.

11 Additional evidence of altered kidney function included elevated blood concentrations of  
12 total cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine in rats ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b, 2008c](#)). These  
13 biochemistry markers were increased more consistently in males than females. Males had dose-  
14 related increases at several biochemistry endpoints, and these increases in biochemistry markers  
15 occurred at lower doses than lesions of nephropathy, consistent with the expected relationship  
16 between early markers of altered function and observable histopathology. Elevations in  
17 biochemical markers of kidney disease were greater in males than females, consistent with males'  
18 greater sensitivity to changes in kidney weights and histopathological changes, further adding to  
19 the biological coherence of the available data on kidney toxicity.

20 MOA analysis determined that the data are insufficient to conclude that the nephropathy  
21 observed in male rats is mediated by  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin. The available data also precluded establishing  
22 any other MOA for ETBE-induced kidney toxicity. Therefore, in the absence of information  
23 indicating otherwise, EPA considered the male and female kidney effects observed in experimental  
24 animals to be relevant to assessing human health hazard. EPA identified kidney effects as a human  
25 hazard of ETBE exposure.

## 26 **1.1.2. Liver Effects**

### 27 ***Synthesis of Effects in Liver***

28 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause liver  
29 toxicity or cancer in humans or animals. The database for ETBE-induced liver effects includes 10  
30 studies conducted in animals, all but one performed in rats. Studies employing short-term and  
31 acute exposures that examined liver effects are not included in the evidence tables; however, they  
32 are discussed in the text if they provided data to support mode of action or hazard identification. No  
33 methodological concerns were identified that would lead one or more studies to be considered less  
34 informative for assessing human health hazard.

35 Chronic and subchronic studies by both the oral and inhalation routes reported consistent  
36 statistically-significant, dose-related increases in liver weights (see

1 Table 1-8; Figure 1-5, Figure 1-6). Liver weight and body weight have been demonstrated to  
2 be proportional and liver weight normalized to body weight is optimal for data analysis ([Bailey et](#)  
3 [al., 2004](#)); thus, only relative liver weight is presented and considered in the determination of  
4 hazard. Relative liver weights were consistently increased in males in 8 of 9 studies and 6 of 8  
5 studies for females; however, statistically significant increases frequently occurred only at the  
6 highest tested concentration with modest increases in relative liver weight ranging from 17–27% in  
7 males and 8–18% in females. Relative liver weights in rats were increased at the only highest dose  
8 following oral exposures of 16 weeks or longer ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)).  
9 Inhalation exposure increased liver weight at the highest dose in female rats following 13 week  
10 exposure ([IPEC, 2008b](#)) and was dose responsively increased following 2 year exposure ([Saito et](#)  
11 [al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Short-term studies observed similar effects on liver weight ([IPEC, 2008a](#);  
12 [White et al., 1995](#)).

13 Centrilobular hypertrophy was inconsistently increased throughout the database (see Table  
14 1-9; Figure 1-5, Figure 1-6). A 26-week oral gavage study ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2008c](#)) in rats  
15 and three 13-week inhalation studies in mice and rats ([Weng et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et](#)  
16 [al., 1999](#)) demonstrated a statistically significant increase in centrilobular hypertrophy at the  
17 highest dose, but 2-year oral or inhalation studies in rats failed to induce a similar effect. Following  
18 a 2-year inhalation exposure to ETBE, acidophilic and basophilic preneoplastic lesions were  
19 increased in males, but not females, at the highest tested dose ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). After  
20 2-year drinking water exposure to ETBE, an increasing, but not significant, trend in basophilic  
21 preneoplastic lesions was observed in the liver of male rats, but not in female rats ([Suzuki et al.,](#)  
22 [2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)).

23 Analysis of serum liver enzymes demonstrated inconsistent results across exposure routes  
24 (see Table 1-10; Figure 1-5, Figure 1-6). Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT) was significantly  
25 increased in male rats at one dose following oral exposure and the two highest doses following  
26 inhalation exposure in 2-year studies ([IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). GGT was not significantly affected in female  
27 rats in any study. No consistent dose-related changes were observed in aspartate aminotransferase  
28 (AST), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), or alkaline phosphatase (ALP) liver enzymes following  
29 either oral or inhalation exposure of any duration.

30 Data on liver tumor induction by ETBE are presented in Table 1-11. Liver adenomas and  
31 carcinomas (combined) were increased in male rats, but not females, following 2-year inhalation  
32 exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). No significant increase in tumors was observed following  
33 2 year oral exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). An initiation-  
34 promotion study by gavage in male F344 rats suggest tumor promotion activity by ETBE ([Hagiwara](#)  
35 [et al., 2011](#)).

36 Several factors associated with the 2-year organ weight data confound consideration for  
37 hazard identification. As mentioned previously in the discussion of kidney effects, mortality was a

1 confounding factor in 2-year studies. In addition, neoplastic and non-neoplastic lesions were  
2 observed in the livers of all treatment groups in both oral and inhalation studies which further  
3 confound organ weight data. For instance, the non-neoplastic lesion bile duct hyperplasia was  
4 observed at varying levels of severity in 100% of males surviving to 104 weeks ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#);  
5 [IPEC, 2010a](#)). Inhalation exposure significantly increased adenomas and carcinomas at the highest  
6 dose which corresponded to increased liver weights ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Altogether,  
7 these observations preclude including 2-year liver weight data for hazard identification. However,  
8 organ weight data obtained from studies of shorter duration that are not confounded by these age-  
9 associated factors may be appropriate for hazard identification.

10

11

1 **Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to**  
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Liver: Absolute Weight</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage PO, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating PO, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	PO, Male	0	-
		100	-3%
		300	-1%
		1000	13%*
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	PO, Female	0	-
		100	-1%
300		3%	
1000		14%*	

3

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Liver: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	2%
		500	2%
		1000	17%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	0%
		500	14%*
		1000	27%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
250		-1%	
500		4%	
1000		6%	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
F1, Female	0	-	
	250	1%	
	500	3%	
	1000	10%*	
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		1000	21%*

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Liver: Absolute Weight (continued)			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-2%
		25	7%
		100	4%
	400	19%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-4%
		25	-1%
100		2%	
400	9%		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	-11%*
		121	-4%
	542	2%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-5%
		171	-2%
	560	-10%	

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Liver: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	5%
		2090	6%
		6270	4%
		20,900	2%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-3%
		2090	-8%
6270		-2%	
	20,900	5%	
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		20,900	13%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		20,900	11%
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a> ; <a href="#">Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	6%
		7320	14%*
		20,900	32%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	2%
		7320	9%

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
	20,900	26%*	
<b>Liver: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a> ; <a href="#">Bond et al. (1996a)</a> mice, CD-1 inhalation - vapor female (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm(0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control
		0	-
		2090	4%
		7320	13%*
	Female	20,900	18%*
		Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control
		0	-
		2090	2%
Female	7320	19%*	
	20,900	33%*	
	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	
	0	-	
Male	2090	1%	
	6270	11%*	
	20,900	10%	
	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	
Female	0	-	
	2090	-3%	
	6270	-8%	
	20,900	1%	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control
		0	-
		2090	1%
		6270	11%*
	Female	20,900	10%
		Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control
		0	-
		2090	-3%
Female	6270	-8%	
	20,900	1%	

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Liver: Relative Weight</b>			
<p><a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>; <a href="#">JPEC (2008e)</a>                      rat, Sprague-Dawley                      oral - gavage                      P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating                      P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21</p>	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	1%
		300	3%
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-2%
		300	2%
<p><a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>                      rat, Sprague-Dawley                      oral - gavage                      P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups                      P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21                      F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups                      F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups</p>	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	3%
		500	6%
	F1, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	0%
		500	11%*
P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	0	-	
	250	10%	
	500	8%	
F1, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	0	-	
	250	3%	

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
	500	6%	
	1000	9%*	
<b>Liver: Relative Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	Male	0 1000	- 27%*
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	Male	0	-
		5	5%
		25	7%
		100	9%
		400	17%*
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
Female	0	-	
	5	1%	
	25	1%	
	100	4%	
	400	12%*	

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint	
<b>Liver: Relative Weight (continued)</b>		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0 28 121 542
Study authors stated that increased relative liver weights were due to significantly lowered final body weights of treated groups; individual animal data were not available to confirm statistical analysis conducted by study authors (e.g., 3% statistically significant increase in males at the mid-dose).		
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Female	0 46 171 560
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Female	0 627 2090 6270 20,900
	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0 627 2090 6270 20,900

**Table 1-8. Evidence pertaining to liver weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint											
<b>Liver: Relative Weight (continued)</b>												
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Female	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th> <th>Percent change compared to control</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>7%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	0	-	20,900	7%				
	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control										
0	-											
20,900	7%											
Male	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th> <th>Percent change compared to control</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>9%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	0	-	20,900	9%*					
Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control											
0	-											
20,900	9%*											
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th> <th>Percent change compared to control</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2090</td> <td>9%*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6270</td> <td>19%*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>49%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Study authors stated that increased relative liver weights were due to significantly lowered final body weights of treated groups; individual animal data were not available to confirm statistical analysis conducted by study authors (e.g., 1% statistically significant increase in females at the mid-dose).</p>	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	0	-	2090	9%*	6270	19%*	20,900	49%*
	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control										
	0	-										
	2090	9%*										
6270	19%*											
20,900	49%*											
Female	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</th> <th>Percent change compared to control</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2090</td> <td>3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6270</td> <td>1%*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20,900</td> <td>30%*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control	0	-	2090	3%	6270	1%*	20,900	30%*	
Dose(mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Percent change compared to control											
0	-											
2090	3%											
6270	1%*											
20,900	30%*											

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).

1 **Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals**  
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Acidophilic Foci in Liver</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0	14/50
		28	12/50
		121	17/50
		542	13/50
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
Female	0	2/50	
	46	2/50	
	171	1/50	
	560	0/50	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0	31/50
		2090	28/50
		6270	36/49
		20,900	39/50*
	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
Female	0	2/50	
	2090	1/50	
	6270	4/50	
	20,900	2/50	

3

**Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Basophilic Foci in Liver</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> (incidence)
		0	14/50
		28	18/50
		121	20/50
	Female	542	22/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> (incidence)
		0	36/50
		46	25/50*
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> (incidence)
		0	18/50
		2090	10/50
		6270	13/49
	Female	20,900	33/50*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> (incidence)
		0	36/50
		2090	31/50
Female	6270	32/50	
	20,900	28/50	
	<b>Bile Duct Hyperplasia</b>		
	<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>
0			49/50
28			47/50
121			48/50
Female		542	47/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u> (incidence)
		0	1/50
		46	4/50
Female	171	4/50	
	560	3/50	

**Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Bile Duct Hyperplasia (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	48/50
		2090	44/50
		6270	46/49
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	5/50
		2090	8/50
		6270	7/50
<b>Centrilobular Hypertrophy</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/25
		250	0/25
		500	0/25
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	0/25
		250	0/25
		500	0/25
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/15
		5	0/15
		25	0/15
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		100	0/15
		400	6/15*
		0	0/15
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
5	0/15		
25	0/15		
100	0/15		
400	6/15*		

**Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Centrilobular Hypertrophy (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0	0/50
		28	0/50
		121	0/50
		542	0/50
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
Female	0	0/50	
	46	0/50	
	171	0/50	
	560	0/50	
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Male	0	0/10
		627	0/10
		2090	0/10
		6270	0/10
		20,900	4/10*
	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response (incidence)</u>		
	Female	0	0/10
627		0/10	
2090		0/10	
6270		0/10	
20,900		6/10*	
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response</u>		
	Male	0	0/6
		20,900	0/6
	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>		
	<u>Response</u>		
Female	0	0/6	
	20,900	0/6	

**Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Centrilobular Hypertrophy (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a> ; <a href="#">Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/11
		2090	0/11
		7320	0/11
		20,900	0/11
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/10
		2090	0/11
7320		0/11	
20,900		0/11	
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a> ; <a href="#">Bond et al. (1996a)</a> mice, CD-1 inhalation - vapor female (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/15
		2090	0/15
		7320	2/15
		20,900	8/10*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/13
		2090	2/15
7320		1/15	
20,900		9/14*	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/50
		2090	0/50
		6270	0/49
		20,900	0/50
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response</u> <u>(incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/50
		2090	0/50
6270		0/50	
20,900		0/50	

**Table 1-9. Evidence pertaining to liver histopathology effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Centrilobular Hypertrophy (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2012)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor female (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation methods were not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Male	0	1/5
		2090	0/5
		7320	0/5
		20,900	5/5*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/5
		2090	0/5
7320		1/5	
20,900		5/5*	
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2012)</a> mice, ALDH2-/- inhalation - vapor female (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber, 6 hr/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation methods were not reported, but analytical methods (gas chromatograph) and concentration were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Male	0	0/5
		2090	3/5
		7320	2/5
		20,900	5/5*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/5
		2090	0/5
7320		0/5	
20,900		4/5*	

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

5 (n): number evaluated from group

6

7

1 **Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals**  
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Alanine Aminotransferase (ALT)</b>			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	10%
		25	48%
		100	13%
	400	35%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	11%
		25	21%
100		46%	
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	-17%
		121	2%
	542	-4%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-10
		171	-15
	560	-26	

3

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Alanine Aminotransferase (ALT) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	9%
		2090	0%
		6270	5%
	20,900	12%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-1%
		2090	11%
6270		-5%	
20,900	26%		
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	53%
		6270	-3%
	20,900	24%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	2%
		6270	-5%
	20,900	4%*	

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Alkaline Phosphatase (ALP)			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	2%
		25	12%
		100	-7%
	Female	400	27%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	6%
		25	-21%
Male	100	-18%	
	400	-19%	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	0	-	
	28	-5%	
Female	121	3%	
	542	0%	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	0	-	
	46	-16%	
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Female	171	2%
		560	-15%

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Alkaline Phosphatase (ALP) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	13%
		2090	12%
		6270	-12%
	20,900	-9%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-3%
		2090	-12%
6270		-7%	
20,900	5%		
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	0%
		6270	-21%*
		20,900	-5%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	12%
		6270	-4%
		20,900	4%

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Aspartate Aminotransferase (AST)			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	16%
		25	19%
		100	20%
	Female	400	23%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	10%
		25	13%
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	-21%
		121	-3%
		542	-1%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-19%
		171	-17%
		560	-46%*

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Aspartate Aminotransferase (AST) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	3%
		2090	1%
		6270	-7%
	20,900	4%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	2%
		2090	-95%
6270		12%	
20,900	0%		
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	29%
		6270	-16%
		20,900	-2%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	22%
		6270	10%
		20900	18%*

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Gamma-Glutamyl Transpeptidase (GGT)			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	25%
		25	50%
		100	25%
	400	100%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	40%
		25	20%
100		0%	
400	-20%		
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	0%
		121	43%*
		542	29%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	0%
		171	0%
		560	33%

**Table 1-10. Evidence pertaining to liver biochemistry effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Gamma-Glutamyl Transpeptidase (GGT) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	11%
		2090	0%
		6270	11%
		20,900	-100%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	25%
		2090	12%
6270		25%	
	20,900	25%	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	33%
		6270	50%*
		20,900	200%*
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	50%
		6270	0%
		20,900	150%

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

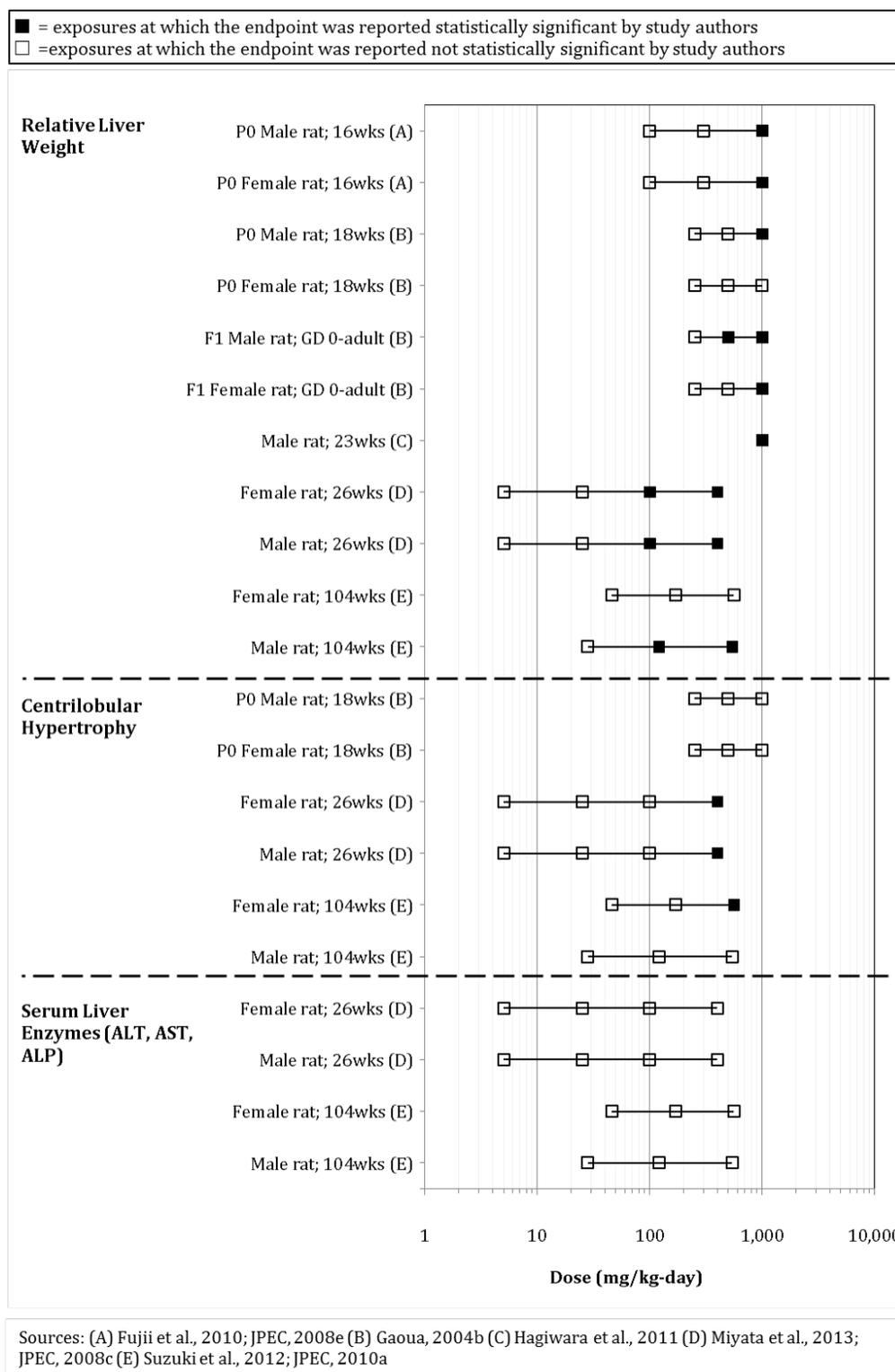
2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

5 (n): number evaluated from group

6 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).

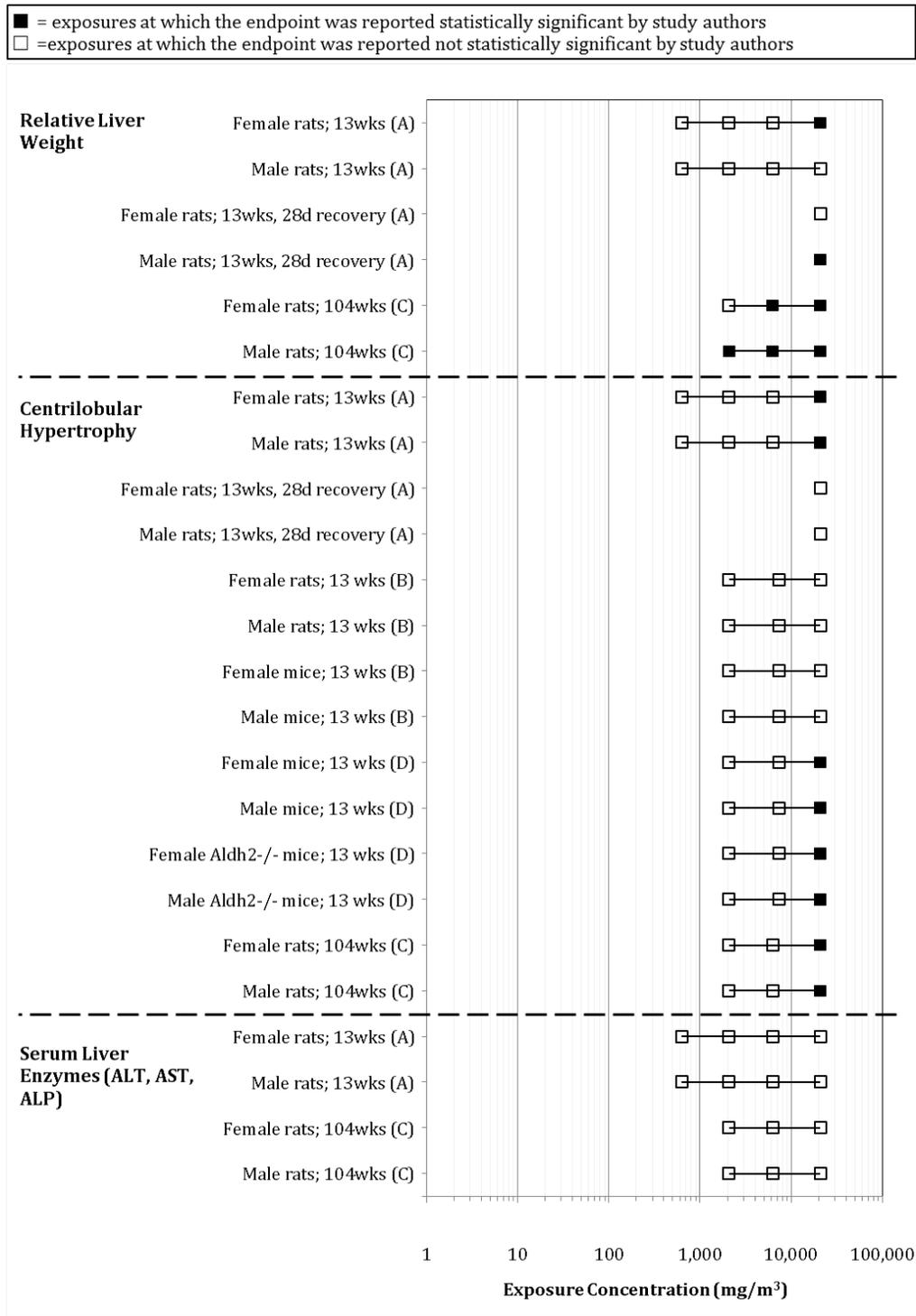


1

2

3

**Figure 1-5. Exposure-response array of liver effects following oral exposure to ETBE.**



Sources: (A) JPEC, 2008b (B) Medinsky et al., 1999; Bond et al., 1996 (C) Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b (D) Weng et al., 2012

1

2

3

**Figure 1-6. Exposure-response array of liver effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE.**

1 **Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to**  
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint				
Hepatocellular Adenoma and Carcinoma					
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Incidence		<u>Adenoma</u>		
		<u>Dose</u>		<u>or</u>	
		<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>
	Male	0	2/50	2/50	4/50
		28	0/50	0/50	0/50
		121	0/50	0/50	0/50
		542	0/50	0/50	0/50
		<u>Dose</u>		<u>Adenoma</u>	
		<u>(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>
	Female	0	0/50	0/50	0/50
	46	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	171	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	560	1/50	0/50	1/50	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Incidence		<u>Adenoma</u>		
		<u>Dose</u>		<u>or</u>	
		<u>(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>
	Male	0	0/50	0/50	0/50
		2090	2/50	0/50	2/50
		6270	1/50	0/50	1/50
		20,900	9/50*	1/50	10/50*
		<u>Dose</u>		<u>Adenoma</u>	
		<u>(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Adenoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>	<u>Carcinoma</u>
	Female	0	1/50	0/50	1/50
	2090	0/50	0/50	0/50	
	6270	1/50	0/50	1/50	
	20,900	1/50	0/50	1/50	

3

**Table 1-11. Evidence pertaining to liver tumor effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Liver Neoplasm			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD + no DMBB initiation	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	1/30
		300	1/30
		1000	6/30*
		0 <sup>a</sup>	0/12
	1000 <sup>a</sup>	0/12	
<a href="#">Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death  NOTE: These tumor data were not re-analyzed by <a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011)</a>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/60
		250	0/60
		1000	0/60
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/60
		250	0/60
1000		0/60	

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

5 (n): number evaluated from group

6

7 **Mode of Action Analysis- Liver Effects**

8 Toxicokinetic considerations relevant to liver toxicity and tumors

9 ETBE is metabolized by cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes to an unstable hemiacetal that  
 10 decomposes spontaneously into *tert*-butanol and acetaldehyde ([Bernauer et al., 1998](#)).  
 11 Acetaldehyde is further metabolized in the liver by ALDH2, whereas *tert*-butanol undergoes  
 12 systemic circulation and is ultimately excreted in urine. Thus, following ETBE exposure, the liver is  
 13 exposed to both acetaldehyde and *tert*-butanol, so the liver effects caused by *tert*-butanol  
 14 (described in the more detail in the draft IRIS assessment of *tert*-butanol) and acetaldehyde are also  
 15 relevant to evaluating the liver effects observed after ETBE exposure.

16 *tert*-Butanol induces thyroid and kidney tumors in rodents, but has not been observed to  
 17 affect the incidence of liver tumors following a 2-year oral exposure. Whereas there are some data  
 18 suggesting *tert*-butanol may be genotoxic, the overall evidence is inadequate to establish a  
 19 conclusion. No study has reported that *tert*-butanol causes centrilobular hypertrophy or that it

1 activates nuclear receptors. Therefore, a role for *tert*-butanol in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE does  
2 not appear likely. No mode of action information is available for *tert*-butanol-induced noncancer  
3 liver effects.

4 On the other hand, acetaldehyde is genotoxic and mutagenic ([IARC, 1999a](#)), and  
5 acetaldehyde produced in the liver as a result of ethanol metabolism has been suggested as a  
6 contributor to ethanol-related liver toxicity and cancer ([Setshedi et al., 2010](#)). Additional discussion  
7 on the potential role of acetaldehyde in the liver carcinogenesis of ETBE is provided below.

#### 8 Receptor-mediated effects

9 ETBE exposure consistently increased both relative and absolute liver weights in male and  
10 female rats. In addition, ETBE increased hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males exposed  
11 via inhalation for 2 years ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)). These studies did not report consistent  
12 effects on liver function as demonstrated by a lack of concordant changes in serum liver enzyme  
13 levels. However, several studies have demonstrated that ETBE increases centrilobular hypertrophy  
14 and preneoplastic lesions, which may lead to tumorigenesis. This process was investigated in  
15 several studies to determine whether nuclear receptor activation is involved.

16 Centrilobular hypertrophy is induced through a number of possible mechanisms, of which  
17 many are via nuclear hormone receptors such as peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\alpha$   
18 (PPAR $\alpha$ ), pregnane X receptor (PXR), and the constitutive androstane receptor (CAR). The  
19 sequence of key events hypothesized for PPAR $\alpha$  induction of liver tumors is as follows: activation of  
20 PPAR $\alpha$ , upregulation of peroxisomal genes, expression of PPAR $\alpha$ -mediated growth and apoptosis,  
21 disrupted cell proliferation and apoptosis, peroxisome proliferation, preneoplastic foci, and tumors  
22 ([Klaunig et al., 2003](#)). The sequence of key events hypothesized for CAR-mediated liver tumors is as  
23 follows: CAR activation, altered gene expression as a result of CAR activation, increased cell  
24 proliferation, clonal expansion leading to altered foci, and liver adenomas and carcinomas ([Elcombe  
25 et al., 2014](#)). PXR does not have an established MOA but is hypothesized to progress from PXR  
26 activation to liver tumors in a similar manner as CAR, which would include PXR activation, cell  
27 proliferation, hypertrophy, CYP3A induction, and clonal expansion resulting in foci development.  
28 One study that exposed male rats to a high and low concentration of ETBE via gavage twice per day  
29 for 2 weeks reported that several key sequences in these aforementioned pathways were affected  
30 ([Kakehashi et al., 2013](#)).

#### 31 *PPAR*

32 The data suggest that PPAR may be involved in ETBE-induced liver tumors ([Kakehashi et al.,  
33 2013](#)). For instance, mRNA expression was statistically significantly elevated for PPAR $\alpha$  and PPAR $\gamma$   
34 after 1 week of exposure but not after 2 weeks. In addition, a number of PPAR $\alpha$ -mediated proteins  
35 involved in lipid and xenobiotic metabolism were upregulated in the liver after 2 weeks of exposure  
36 such as ACOX1, CYP4A2, and ECH1. DNA damage (8-OHdG) and apoptosis (ssDNA) were also

1 statistically significantly increased after 2 weeks at the highest concentration of ETBE. Cell  
2 proliferation was unchanged after 1 week and significantly decreased after 2 weeks. The number of  
3 peroxisomes per hepatocyte was increased greater than fivefold after 2 weeks of treatments.  
4 Finally, the incidences of basophilic and acidophilic foci were significantly increased in males after  
5 2 years of inhalation exposure to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)).

6 Altogether, a number of key sequences in the PPAR pathway were observed in the  
7 [Takehashi et al. \(2013\)](#) and ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)) studies; however, several steps in the  
8 pathway were either not observed or not examined. For instance, selective clonal expansion was  
9 not examined in any study. Furthermore, the cell proliferation and apoptosis data were contrary to  
10 what would be expected if a PPAR MOA were operative. Cell proliferation was decreased after 2  
11 weeks of exposure; no other time points in the data set were available ([Takehashi et al., 2013](#)). In  
12 addition, PPAR agonists typically decrease rates of apoptosis early in the process, which is in  
13 contrast to the increased rate of apoptosis observed after 2 weeks of ETBE exposure ([Takehashi et](#)  
14 [al., 2013](#)). Perturbation of cell proliferation and apoptosis are both required steps for MOA and  
15 future studies with longer exposures could address this data gap. Overall, these data are suggestive  
16 but not adequate for establishing a PPAR MOA for liver tumorigenesis.

#### 17 *CAR/PXR*

18 [Takehashi et al. \(2013\)](#) reported a number of CAR and PXR-mediated events following ETBE  
19 exposure. After 2 weeks of exposure at the high dose of ETBE, PXR- and CAR-regulated xenobiotic  
20 metabolic enzymes were upregulated, including Cyp2b1, Cyp2b2, Cyp3a1, and Cyp3a2 as  
21 determined by mRNA and/or protein expression. Other PXR/CAR-regulated genes such as Sult1d1,  
22 Ugt2b5, and Ugt1a1 also had elevated mRNA expression after 1 and 2 weeks of exposure which all  
23 suggest activation of PXR and CAR. As described above for [Takehashi et al. \(2013\)](#), cell proliferation  
24 was reduced, and apoptosis was increased following ETBE exposure, in contrast to what is expected  
25 during the CAR/PXR sequence of events. There were several data gaps that were not evaluated such  
26 as a lack of clonal expansion and gap junction communication. These data provide evidence that  
27 PXR and CAR are activated in the liver following ETBE exposure; however, due to crosstalk of PXR  
28 and CAR on downstream effects such as cell proliferation, preneoplastic foci, and apoptosis, it is not  
29 possible to determine the relative contribution of each pathway in tumorigenesis. The data do not  
30 provide enough information to determine dose-response concordance or temporal associations,  
31 which are critical for establishing a MOA. Furthermore, the available data from this study do not  
32 allow for parsing which effects are induced by PPAR or CAR/PXR activation. Altogether, these data  
33 are inadequate to establish a CAR/PXR MOA for inducing liver tumors.

#### 34 Acetaldehyde-mediated liver toxicity and genotoxicity

35 Another possible MOA for increased tumors could be due to the production of acetaldehyde  
36 in the liver, the primary site for ETBE metabolism. Acetaldehyde produced as a result of

1 metabolism of alcohol consumption is considered carcinogenic to humans by [IARC \(1999a\)](#), though  
2 there is not sufficient evidence that acetaldehyde formed in this manner causes liver carcinogenesis  
3 ([IARC, 2012](#)). Acetaldehyde administered directly has been demonstrated to increase the incidence  
4 of carcinomas following inhalation exposure in the nasal mucosa and larynx of rats and hamsters.  
5 Furthermore, acetaldehyde has induced sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster ovary cells,  
6 gene mutations in mouse lymphomas, and DNA strand breaks in human lymphocytes [IARC \(1999a\)](#).  
7 Acetaldehyde has been shown to have an inhibitory effect on PPAR $\alpha$  transcriptional activity  
8 ([Venkata et al., 2008](#)). The effect of acetaldehyde on CAR or PXR activation has not been  
9 established. Additionally, the acetaldehyde metabolic enzyme aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 (ALDH2)  
10 is polymorphic in the human population, which contributes to enhanced sensitivity to the effects of  
11 acetaldehyde, particularly esophageal cancer, among some subpopulations such as East Asians  
12 ([IARC, 2012](#); [Brennan et al., 2004](#)). However, the importance of this polymorphism for  
13 hepatocarcinogenesis is unclear.

14         Several studies have examined the role of acetaldehyde and the metabolizing enzyme  
15 ALDH2 in genotoxicity and centrilobular hypertrophy following ETBE exposure. Ninety-day  
16 inhalation exposure to ETBE significantly increased the incidence of centrilobular hypertrophy in  
17 Aldh2 KO mice compared with wild type (WT) ([Weng et al., 2012](#)). Hepatocyte DNA damage as  
18 determined by DNA strand breaks and oxidative base modification was increased at the highest  
19 concentration of ETBE exposure in the WT males, but not in WT females. Measures of DNA damage  
20 were all statistically significantly exacerbated in both male and female Aldh2 KO mice ([Weng et al.,](#)  
21 [2012](#)). Further demonstrating enhanced genotoxic sensitivity in males compared with females,  
22 erythrocyte micronucleus assays and oxidative DNA damage in leukocytes were only observed to  
23 be statistically significantly increased and dose responsive in male Aldh2 KO mice ([Weng et al.,](#)  
24 [2013](#)). Altogether, while these data are suggestive of a potential role for acetaldehyde in the  
25 increased liver tumor response observed in male rats exposed to ETBE, the available data are  
26 inadequate to establish acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity as a MOA for ETBE-induced liver  
27 tumors.

#### 28 Summary of mode of action analysis

29         The available mechanistic data provide some evidence that two nuclear receptor-mediated  
30 pathways (PPAR and CAR/PXR) may contribute to both the hypertrophy and tumorigenesis  
31 observed in ETBE-treated males. These studies do not provide any evidence on the relative  
32 contributions of either of these pathways in the development of liver tumors. Several reviews  
33 suggest that the PPAR, PXR, and/or CAR pathways induce liver tumors in a manner that is not  
34 relevant to humans ([Elcombe et al., 2014](#); [Klaunig et al., 2003](#)) although this conclusion has been  
35 questioned ([Guyton et al., 2009](#)). The available data are inadequate to conclude that the liver  
36 tumors observed in rats are caused by one of these nuclear receptor-mediated pathways.

1 Therefore, given the available data, ETBE-induced liver tumors in male rats are considered relevant  
2 to humans.

3 Evidence also suggests that metabolism of ETBE to acetaldehyde may contribute to ETBE-  
4 induced liver carcinogenesis. For instance, enhancement of ETBE-induced liver toxicity and  
5 genotoxicity has been reported in Aldh2-deficient mice, which have an impaired ability to  
6 metabolize acetaldehyde ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Additionally, lack of ALDH2 is  
7 directly relevant to the substantial human subpopulation that is deficient in the ALDH2 isozyme.  
8 Given the known genotoxicity and carcinogenicity of acetaldehyde ([IARC, 2012](#)), these data are  
9 suggestive of a role for acetaldehyde in ETBE-induced liver tumorigenesis. However, the available  
10 data are inadequate to establish acetaldehyde-mediated mutagenicity as a MOA for ETBE-induced  
11 liver tumors.

### 12 ***Summary of Liver Toxicity***

13 Evidence for ETBE-induced noncancer liver effects is available from rat and mouse studies.  
14 Several endpoints such as increased liver weight and liver enzymes were more severely affected in  
15 males compared with females ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Noncancer  
16 effects were observed in subchronic oral and inhalation studies. One chronic inhalation study  
17 observed increased hepatocellular tumors in male rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)).

18 Relative liver weights were consistently increased in males in 8 of 9 studies and 6 of 8  
19 studies for females; however, statistically significant increases frequently occurred only at the  
20 highest tested concentration with modest increases in relative liver weight ranging from 17-27% in  
21 males and 8-18% in females. Centrilobular hypertrophy also was observed at the same high doses  
22 in males and females after 13-week and 26-week inhalation and oral exposure, respectively. No  
23 other accompanying pathologies were observed. A significant dose-related increase in GGT was  
24 only observed in one 2-year inhalation study in male rats; no other consistent changes in liver  
25 enzymes were observed in males or females.

26 Given the modest organ weight changes, lack of dose response with other liver endpoints,  
27 and poor temporal correlation indicative of accumulating damage, EPA concluded that the evidence  
28 does not support liver effects as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure.

29 With respect to liver carcinogenicity, one 2-year inhalation rat study observed increased  
30 hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas in males at the highest tested dose ([Saito et al., 2013](#);  
31 [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Although only one carcinoma was observed, the adenomas have the potential to  
32 transform into malignant carcinomas (McConnell et al., 1986). However, increases in liver tumors  
33 were not observed either in a 2-year oral drinking water bioassay in rats in the same laboratory or  
34 in an additional cancer bioassay in rats performed by oral gavage. A mechanistic study conducted  
35 by gavage in rats observed ETBE-related increases in liver tumors following initiation by DMBDD,  
36 suggesting that ETBE exposure can promote liver tumors ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Additional  
37 mechanistic data on the role of PPAR, PXR, and CAR activation in liver tumorigenesis were

1 inadequate to conclude that these pathways mediate tumor formation. Additional mechanistic  
2 studies reported that lack of ALDH2 enhanced ETBE-induced liver toxicity and genotoxicity ([Weng  
3 et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). These findings are consistent with genotoxicity being mediated by  
4 the ETBE metabolite acetaldehyde, which is genotoxic and considered carcinogenic when produced  
5 as a result of metabolism from ingested ethanol ([IARC, 2012](#)). Overall, available mechanistic data  
6 provide some biological plausibility to the liver carcinogenicity of ETBE. Section 1.2.2 discusses the  
7 overall weight of evidence for ETBE carcinogenicity.

### 8 **1.1.3. Reproductive and Developmental Effects**

#### 9 ***Synthesis of reproductive and developmental toxicity***

10 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause  
11 reproductive or developmental toxicity in humans or animals. The database examining  
12 reproductive or developmental effects following ETBE exposure contains no human data, but is  
13 comprised of animal data primarily from rats. Three studies evaluated reproductive effects: a one-  
14 generation study, two-generation study, and subchronic study. In addition, there were two short-  
15 term studies evaluating effects on reproductive hormones and effects on oocytes. Reproductive  
16 organs were also evaluated in a subchronic study and four chronic studies that evaluated  
17 reproductive organs with no significant effects observed. Five studies evaluated developmental  
18 effects (three developmental studies, a one-generation reproductive study, and a two-generation  
19 reproductive study). One preliminary reproductive and developmental study is not discussed  
20 because it was superseded by two later studies within the same laboratory. Methodological  
21 concerns were identified with the [Weng et al., 2014](#) study and included the lack of reported  
22 experimental blinding for histopathological examinations and the lack of standard terminology for  
23 reporting sperm effects which reduced confidence in these endpoints. No other methodological  
24 concerns were identified that would lead one or more studies to be considered less informative for  
25 assessing human health hazard.

#### 26 Reproductive effects

27 Reproductive endpoints that were reported include oocyte viability, sex hormones,  
28 seminiferous tubules, and sperm effects. Sperm parameters in rats were not affected by ETBE in  
29 either generation of the two-generation study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)) or in wild-type mice ([Weng et al.,  
30 2014](#)) (see Table 1-13; Figure 1-7, Figure 1-8). Sperm effects as measured by percent change in  
31 sperm heads and sperm motility (number of sperm that were mobile, number of sperm that were  
32 static, sperm with rapid movement) were observed in Aldh2 knockout or heterozygous mice but  
33 not in wild type ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). Lack of data on the biological relevance of reduced sperm  
34 motility reduced the possibility that this finding is a potential hazard. Short-term studies did not  
35 observe any effects on the number of oocytes recovered from ovulating female rats or in the ability

1 of the oocytes to be fertilized ([Berger and Horner, 2003](#)) nor was there an effect on testosterone  
2 levels ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)); however, male rats had a statistically significant increase in  
3 estradiol levels ([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)). No effects from ETBE were observed on the seminiferous  
4 tubules ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). No additional reproductive effects have been reported.

5

1 **Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals**  
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint	
<b>Delivery Index (pups delivered/implantations)</b>		
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>
		<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
	P0, Female	0
		100
		300
	1000	
		-
		-7%
		-4%
		-3%
<b>Fertility Index</b>		
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>
		<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>
	P0, Male	0
		100
		300
		1000
		-
		14%
		9%
		5%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>
	<u>Percent change</u> <u>compared to</u> <u>control</u>	
P0, Female	0	
	100	
	300	
	1000	
	-	
	14%	
	9%	
	5%	

3

**Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Fertility Index (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	-9%
		500	-4%
		1000	9%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	0%
		500	-4%
		1000	4%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
250		-9%	
500		-4%	
1000		9%	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
F1, Female	0	-	
	250	5%	
	500	0%	
	1000	9%	
<b>Postimplantation Loss</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	33%
		500	14%
		1000	51%

**Table 1-12. Evidence pertaining to female reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Litter Size</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	-1%
		500	4%
		1000	-1%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Female	0	-
		250	0%
	500	0%	
	1000	2%	
<b>Oocytes Fertilized</b>			
<a href="#">Berger and Horner (2003)</a> rat, Simonson albino oral - water P0, female (NR): 0, 0.3 % (estimated to be 0, 1887 mg/kg-d) daily for 2 weeks; then oocytes fertilized in vitro		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		1887	-2%
Treatment with ETBE did not affect the percentage of oocytes fertilized.			
<b>Oocytes Recovered Per Ovulating Female</b>			
<a href="#">Berger and Horner (2003)</a> rat, Simonson albino oral - water P0, female (NR): 0, 0.3 % (estimated to be 0, 1887 mg/kg-d) daily for 2 weeks; then oocytes fertilized in vitro		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		1887	-3%
ETBE had no effect on the percentage of females ovulating or number of oocytes per ovulating female.			
<b>Estradiol</b>			
<a href="#">de Peyster et al. (2009)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage P0, male (12/group): 0, 600, 1200, 1800 mg/kg-d daily for 14 days		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		600	29%
		1200	106%*
	1800	105%*	

1 \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.  
 2 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

- 1 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 2 Percent change compared to controls calculated as  $100 \times ((\text{treated value} - \text{control value}) \div \text{control value})$ .
- 3

1 **Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals**  
 2 **exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Sperm Heads (Testicular)			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-5%
		500	-6%
	F1, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-3%
		500	5%
F1, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
	1000	-4%	
	1000	-1%	
	1000	-1%	
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		209	-13%
		836	-15%
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2-/- inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		209	-8%
		836	-16%*
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		209	0%
		836	-46%*
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		2090	-53%*
		2090	-53%*
		2090	-53%*

3

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Sperm Heads (Testicular) (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		2090	1%
		7320	1%
		20,900	-9%
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2-/- inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	Male	0	-
		2090	-25%*
		7320	-26%*
		20,900	-26%*
<b>Sperm Motility (Epididymal)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	0%
		500	-1%
		1000	-2%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	3%
		500	10%
		1000	4%
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	no significant change (results in figure only)	

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint
<b>Sperm Motility (Epididymal) (continued)</b>	
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at 500 ppm (2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at &gt;=200 ppm (836 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figures only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, C57BL/6                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      no significant change (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at all doses (results in figure only)</p>

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Sperm Normal Morphology (Epididymal)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	0%
		500	4%
	F1, Male	1000	3%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	2%
	500	2%	
	1000	5%	
<b>Sperm Production (Daily, Testicular)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-5%
		500	-6%
	F1, Male	1000	-4%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-3%
	500	5%	
	1000	-1%	
<b>Sperm with Rapid Movement</b>			
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male no significant change (results in figure only)		

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint
<b>Sperm with Rapid Movement (continued)</b>	
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at 500 ppm (2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at &gt;=200 ppm (836 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, C57BL/6                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significant decrease in the 5000 ppm (20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) group (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly decreased at all doses (results in figure only)</p>
<b>Sperm, Static</b>	
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, C57BL/6                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      no significant change (results in figure only)</p>

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint
<b>Sperm, Static (continued)</b>	
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly increased at 500 ppm (2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous                      inhalation - vapor                      male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly increased at &gt;=200 ppm (836 mg/m<sup>3</sup>) (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, C57BL/6                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      no significant change (results in figure only)</p>
<p><a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a>                      mice, Aldh2-/-                      inhalation - vapor                      male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>a</sup>                      dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012</p>	<p>Male                      significantly increased at all doses (results in figure only)</p>

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Spermatozoa Count (Epididymal)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	2%
		500	1%
		1000	-1%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	-7%
	500	-3%	
	1000	-5%	
<b>Testosterone</b>			
<a href="#">de Peyster et al. (2009)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage P0, male (12/group): 0, 600, 1200, 1800 mg/kg-d daily for 14 days		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		600	50%
		1200	26%
	1800	-34%	
<b>Atrophy of the Seminiferous Tubules in the Right Testis</b>			
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male no effects were observed (data not provided)		
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2-/- inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male no effects observed (data not provided)		

**Table 1-13. Evidence pertaining to male reproductive effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Atrophy of the Seminiferous Tubules in the Right Testis (continued)			
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2 heterogeneous inhalation - vapor male (NR): 0, 50, 200, 500 ppm (0, 209, 836, 2090 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 9 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male no effects observed (data not provided)		
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	1/5
		2090	0/5
		7320	2/5
		20,900	3/5
<a href="#">Weng et al. (2014)</a> mice, Aldh2-/- inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 h/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wk; methods were stated to be described in Weng et al., 2012	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	2/5
		2090	5/5
		7320	5/5
		20,900	5/5

1 <sup>a</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

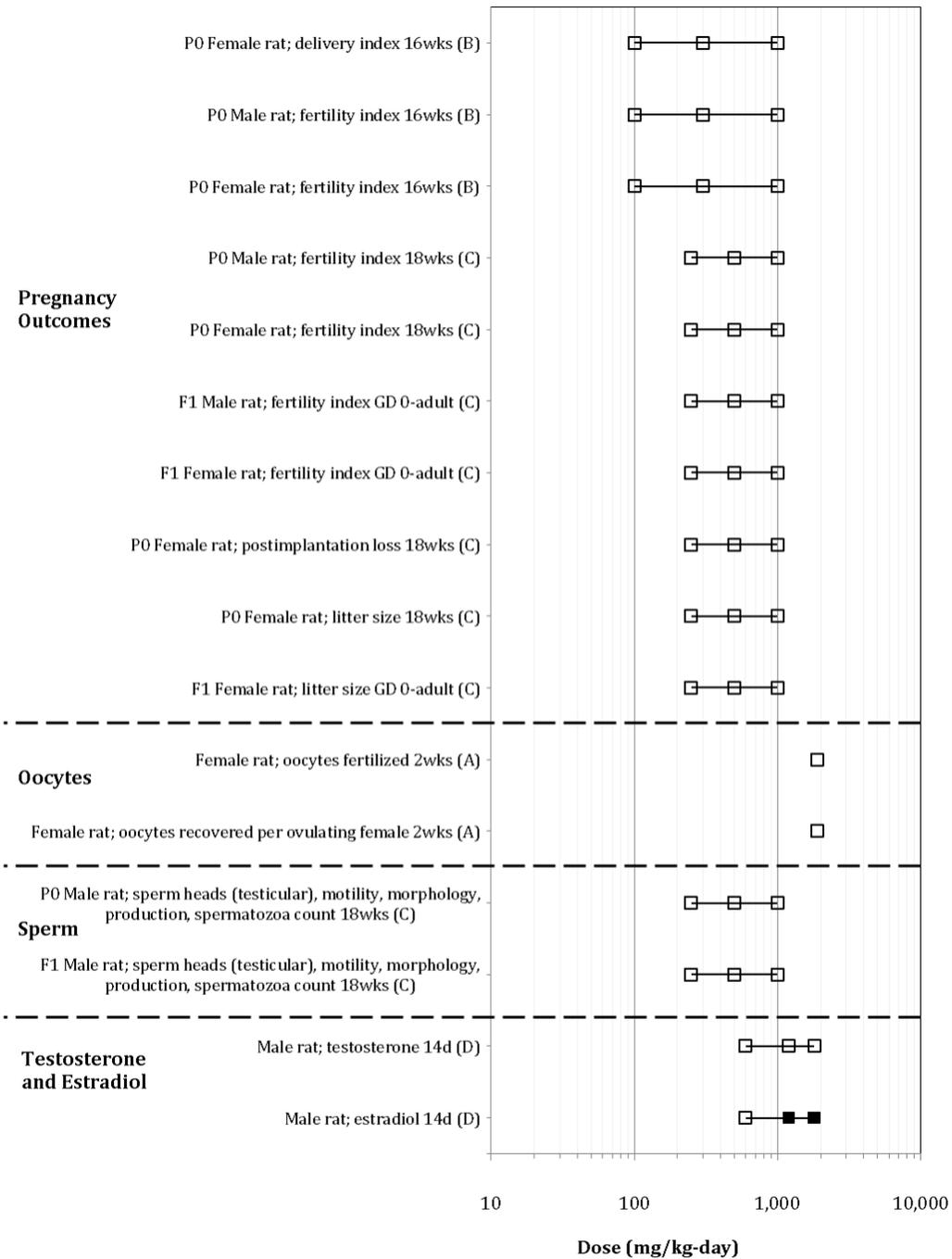
2 \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.

3 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.

4 (n): number evaluated from group.

5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).

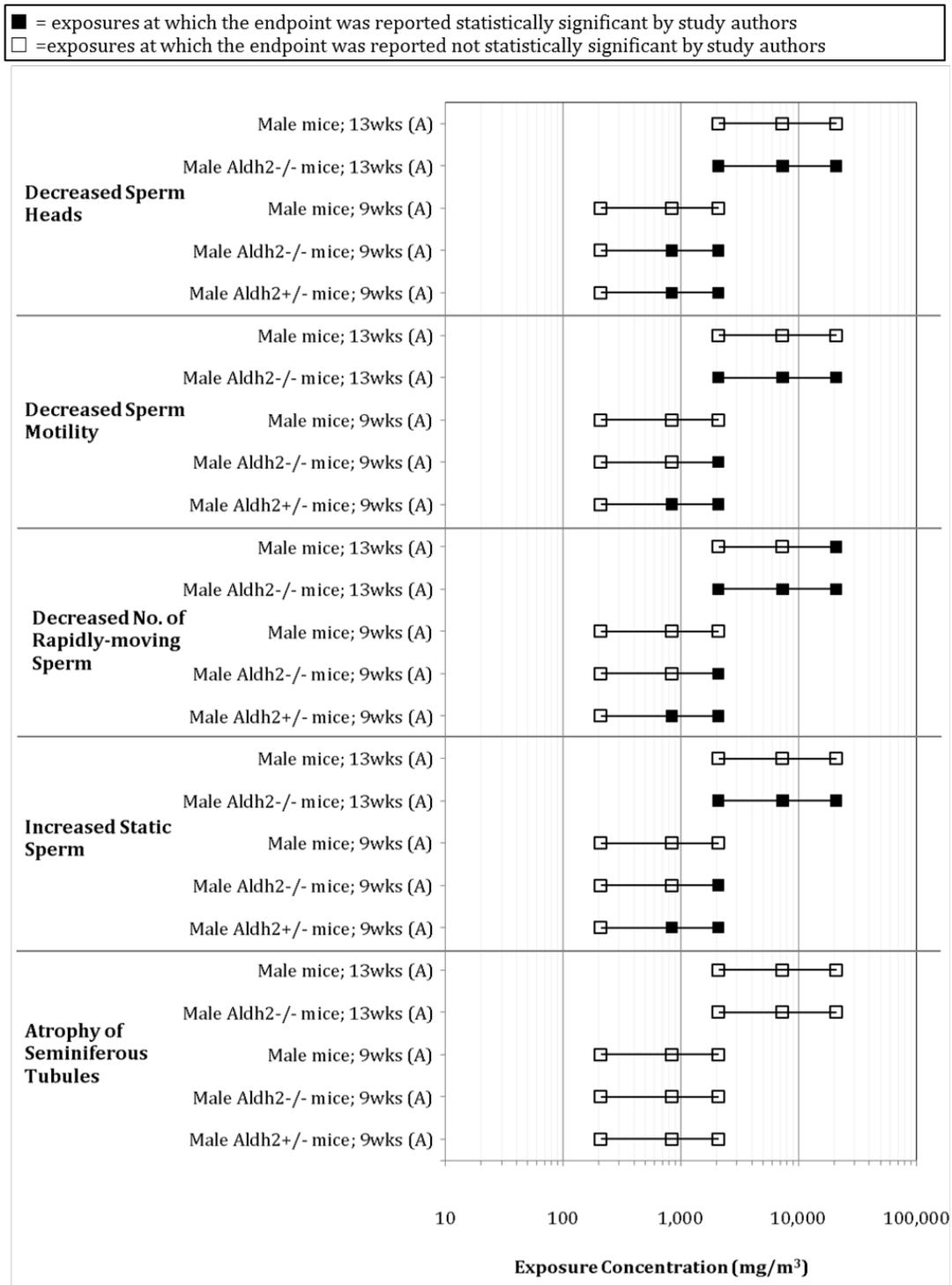
■ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported statistically significant by study authors  
 □ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported not statistically significant by study authors



Sources: (A) Berger et al., 2003 (B) Fujii et al., 2010; JPEC, 2008e (C) Gaoua, 2004b (D) de Peyster et al., 2009

1  
2  
3

**Figure 1-7. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following oral exposure to ETBE**



Source: (A) Weng et al., 2014

1

2

3

**Figure 1-8. Exposure-response array of reproductive effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE**

1 Developmental effects

2           Developmental endpoints that were evaluated include pup survival and growth of fetus and  
3 pups. Two studies indicated maternal toxicity associated with exposure to ETBE based on  
4 decreases in maternal body weight ([Asano et al., 2011](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)). However, one of the studies  
5 was in rabbits, and EPA's ([1991b](#)) developmental guidelines indicate that body weight change is  
6 not a useful indicator of maternal toxicity in rabbits. In addition, this same dose did not cause  
7 maternal toxicity in rat studies ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)).

8           There was no significant effects of ETBE on pup survival as measured by pre- or post-  
9 implantation loss ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#)), number of live births ([Asano](#)  
10 [et al., 2011](#); [JPEC, 2008h](#)), pup viability at PND 4 including total litter loss ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua,](#)  
11 [2004b](#)), or lactational index (also called viability index on PND 21) ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua,](#)  
12 [2004b](#)).

13           Fetal and pup growth were also not affected by ETBE treatment ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et](#)  
14 [al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#)). [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) did not observe any effects in physical development or  
15 reflex ontogeny in the F1 offspring in a one-generation reproductive study nor was there an effect  
16 on sexual maturity observed in a two-generation study ([Gaoua, 2004b](#)). In section 1.1.1, increased  
17 kidney weights in F1 offspring are discussed. No differences were observed in external, skeletal, or  
18 visceral variations or malformations ([Aso et al., 2014](#); [Asano et al., 2011](#)). [Aso et al. \(2014\)](#) reported  
19 a significant increase in rudimentary lumbar ribs, but the result was within the historical control  
20 range and vanished after birth.

21

1 **Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals**  
 2 **following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Maternal Body Weight Gain (GD0-20)</b>			
<a href="#">Fuji et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage F1, combined (NR): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	-4%
		300	8%
		1000	12%*
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	2%
		500	3%
	F1, Female	1000	3%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-1%
		500	-3%
		1000	-6%
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-7%
		300	-4%
		1000	-7%

3

**Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Maternal Body Weight Gain (GD0-28)</b>			
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	-13%
		300	0%
		1000	-38%*
<b>Maternal Body Weight Gain (GD5-20)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004a)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	-4%
		500	-3%
		1000	-17%*
<b>Postimplantation Loss<sup>a</sup></b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004a)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed daily from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	27%
		500	38%
		1000	44%
<b>Postimplantation Loss (Resorptions/Implantations)</b>			
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	24%
		300	-28%
		1000	-14%

**Table 1-14. Evidence pertaining to prenatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Postimplantation Loss Per Litter</b>			
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	3%
		300	-36%
	1000	-21%	
<b>Preimplantation Loss<sup>b</sup></b>			
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	38%
		300	21%
	1000	82%	
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004a)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed daily from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	-15%
		500	-17%
	1000	-5%	

- 1 <sup>a</sup>Post-implantation loss = (resorptions + dead fetus/ total implantations) × 100, calculated per litter.
- 2 <sup>b</sup>Pre-implantation loss = (corpora lutea-implantations/corpora lutea) × 100, calculated per litter.
- 3 \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 5 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 6 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).
- 7
- 8

1 **Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals**  
 2 **following exposure to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Live Births</b>			
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	-8%
		300	-12%
		1000	-5%
<b>Live Fetuses Per Litter</b>			
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		100	1%
		300	8%
		1000	-12%
<b>Viability Index PND 4</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage F1, combined (NR): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Combined	0	-
		100	-1%
		300	2%
		1000	-10%

3

**Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Viability Index PND 4 (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
		250	-5%
		500	-16%
		1000	0%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Female	0	-
		250	-3%
	500	-1%	
	1000	-5%	
<b>Total Litter Loss PND 4</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage F1, combined (NR): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (litters)</u>
		0	0/21
		100	0/22
		300	0/23
	1000	3/22	
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response</u>
		0	0/23
		250	1/21
		500	3/22
		1000	0/25
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	F1, Female	0	0/21
		250	1/21
	500	0/22	
	1000	1/20	

**Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Lactation Index<sup>a</sup></b>			
<a href="#">Fuji et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage F1, combined (NR): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-1%
		300	-1%
		1000	-5%
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-3%
		500	2%
	F1, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	1%
		500	2%
		1000	2%
<b>Gravid Uterus Weight</b>			
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	4%
		300	5%
		1000	-16%

**Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint											
Fetal Body Weight												
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19	F1, Male	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	100	1%	300	3%	1000	1%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>									
		0	-									
		100	1%									
	300	3%										
	1000	1%										
	F1, Female	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>2%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>5%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	100	0%	300	2%	1000	5%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>									
0		-										
100		0%										
300	2%											
1000	5%											
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27	F1, Males	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>0%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>-4%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	100	0%	300	1%	1000	-4%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>									
		0	-									
		100	0%									
	300	1%										
	1000	-4%										
	F1, Females	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th><u>Percent change compared to control</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100</td> <td>1%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>3%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1000</td> <td>-4%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	0	-	100	1%	300	3%	1000	-4%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>									
0		-										
100		1%										
300	3%											
1000	-4%											

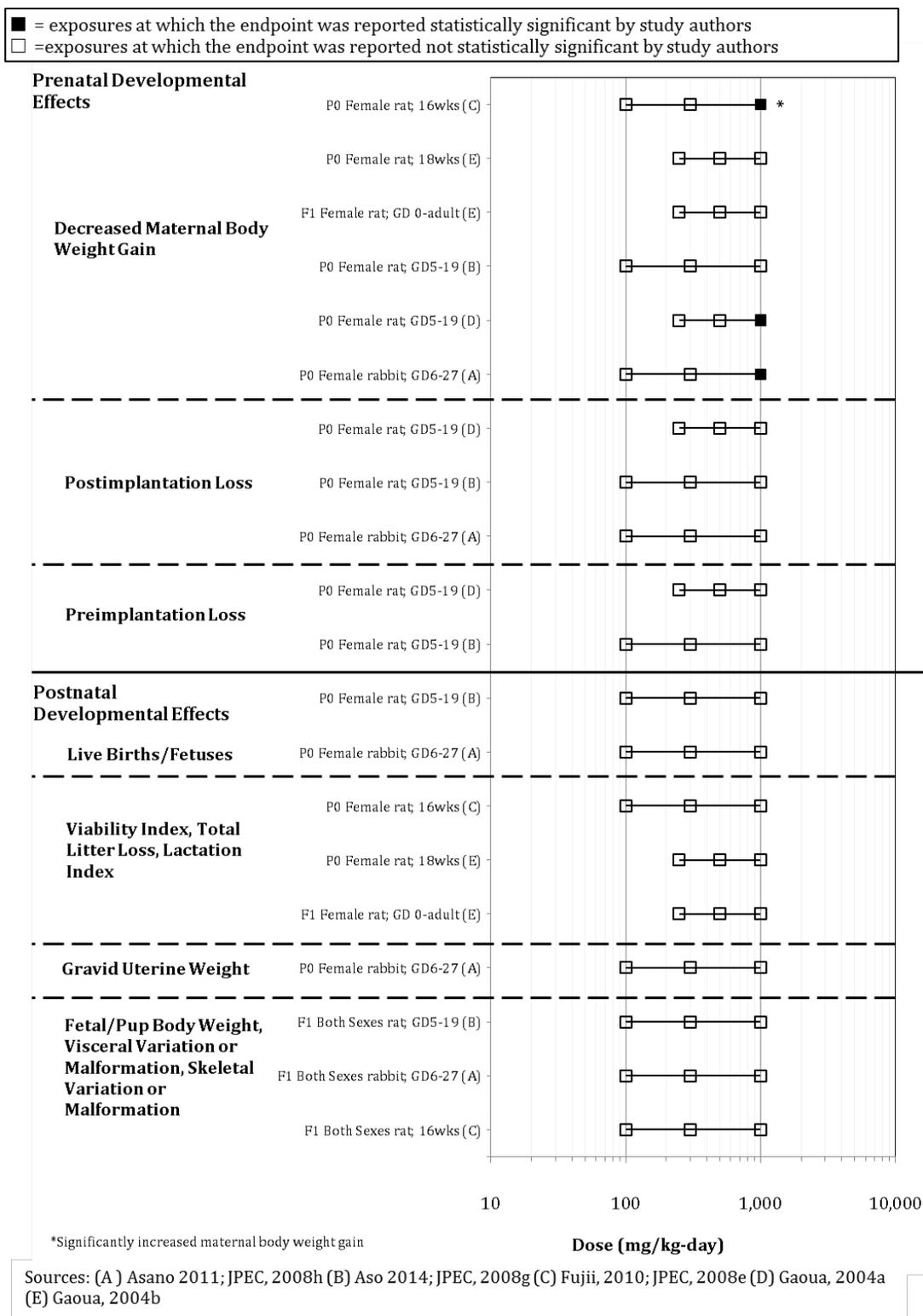
**Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Body Weight (PND 21)</b>			
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage F1, male (84-92/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed daily from GD0 to lactational day 21; F1 weanlings selected for observation of sexual development continued treatment for approximately 4 weeks	F1, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	0%
		300	0%
	F1, Female	1000	0%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-1%
	300	-1%	
	1000	1%	
<b>External Malformation</b>			
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19	F1, Combined	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/285
		100	0/263
		300	0/251
		1000	0/270
<b>Skeletal Variation or Malformation</b>			
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19	F1, Combined	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	9/139
		100	3/126
		300	3/119
		1000	29/131
	mostly rudimentary lumbar rib, incidence was within historical range		

**Table 1-15. Evidence pertaining to postnatal developmental effects in animals following exposure to ETBE (*continued*)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint											
<b>Skeletal Variation or Malformation (continued)</b>												
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27	F1, Combined There were no significant differences in the incidence of skeletal malformations or variations.											
<b>Visceral Variation or Malformation</b>												
<a href="#">Asano et al. (2011); JPEC (2008i)</a> rabbit, New Zealand oral - gavage F1, combined (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams exposed from GD6 to GD27	F1, Combined There was no significant difference in the incidence of fetuses with visceral malformations or variations, but there was a slight (dose-related) increase in the incidence of an absent right atrioventricular valve.											
<a href="#">Aso et al. (2014); JPEC (2008h)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage F1, combined (251-285/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, female (119-159/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d; F1, male (126-136/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d dams treated daily from GD5 to GD19	F1, Combined	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u></th> <th style="text-align: center;"><u>Response (incidence)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6/146</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8/137</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">300</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4/132</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1000</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8/139</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	0	6/146	100	8/137	300	4/132	1000	8/139
<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>											
0	6/146											
100	8/137											
300	4/132											
1000	8/139											

- 1 <sup>a</sup>Lactation index = (pups alive at day 21/pups at day 4) × 100; LI is the same as viability index on day 21.
- 2 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors.
- 3 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported.
- 4 (n): number evaluated from group.
- 5 Percentage change compared to control = (treated value – control value) ÷ control value × 100.



1  
2  
3  
4  
5

**Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of developmental effects following oral exposure to ETBE**

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 ***Mechanistic Evidence***

2 No mechanistic evidence is available for reproductive or developmental effects.

3 ***Summary of reproductive and developmental toxicity***

4 The evidence for reproductive and developmental effects is entirely from animal studies.  
5 Reproductive endpoints were not consistently affected across studies. Subchronic but not chronic  
6 exposures to ETBE decreased rapid sperm movement at the highest tested dose. However, Aldh2  
7 knockout or heterozygous mice had reduced number of sperm heads and sperm motility effects  
8 (i.e., number of sperm that were mobile, number of sperm that were static, sperm with rapid  
9 movement) associated with ETBE ([Weng et al., 2014](#)). These effects suggest that populations with  
10 Aldh2 polymorphism may be sensitive to reproductive effects (discussed in section 1.2.3). A single  
11 short-term exposure study reported an increase in estradiol levels in male rats that did not exhibit  
12 a dose response([de Peyster et al., 2009](#)).

13 Of the endpoints assessed in two studies evaluating developmental effects, reduced  
14 maternal body weight was the only statistically significant effect reported ([Asano et al., 2011](#);  
15 [Gaoua, 2004a](#)). This effect was not dose-responsive, was inconsistently observed, and did not  
16 correspond to any other maternal effects or effects in offspring.

17 EPA concluded that the evidence does not support reproductive or developmental effects as  
18 a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure.

19 **1.1.4. Carcinogenicity (other than in the kidney or liver)**

20 ***Synthesis of carcinogenicity data (other than in the kidney or liver)***

21 This section reviews the studies that investigated whether exposure to ETBE can cause  
22 cancers (other than in the kidney or liver) in humans or animals. Tumorigenicity in the liver and  
23 kidney were previously discussed in the relevant organ-specific section and will not be discussed in  
24 this section. The database for ETBE carcinogenicity consists of only animal data: three 2-year  
25 studies, one 23-week initiation study, and one 31-week initiation study performed in rats  
26 ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Malarkey and](#)  
27 [Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)) (see Table 1-16, Table 1-17; Figure 1-9, Figure  
28 1-10). One study conducted by [Maltoni et al. \(1999\)](#) had several methodological limitations such as  
29 only two treatment groups, nonstandard histopathological diagnoses, a nonstandard 4-day dosing  
30 schedule, and greater than expected mortality in treated groups and controls compared with other  
31 laboratories. In response to these concerns, a pathology working group (PWG) sponsored by U.S.  
32 EPA and the National Toxicology Program (NTP) reviewed the histopathological data ([Malarkey](#)  
33 [and Bucher, 2011](#)). In addition to recalculating tumor incidences, the PWG found that the  
34 respiratory infections in the study animals confound interpretation of leukemia and lymphoma.  
35 Thus, U.S. EPA will use the [Malarkey and Bucher \(2011\)](#) data when considering carcinogenicity in

1 place of the published [Maltoni et al. \(1999\)](#) study and will not consider leukemia and lymphoma  
2 from this study.

3 Following 2-year exposure to ETBE, the incidence of leiomyomas was increased in the  
4 uterus of rats in the high-dose group [Maltoni et al. \(1999\)](#). Malignant schwannomas in the uterus  
5 were increased only at the lowest dose and no significant trend was observed. Leiomyomas and a  
6 carcinoma were observed in uterine/vaginal tissue, but no significant trend was observed  
7 ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). A statistically significant increase in incidence of neoplastic lesions  
8 was observed in the thyroid of male rats following subchronic exposure to ETBE after a 4-week  
9 tumor initiation exposure to DMBDD ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). An increase in carcinomas of the  
10 urinary bladder also occurred ([Hagiwara et al., 2013](#)); however, subchronic exposure to ETBE via  
11 gavage without initiation using DMBDD treatment did not result in tumor development in any of  
12 the organs that previously demonstrated tumorigenicity ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). The incidence of  
13 neoplastic lesions in the thyroid was dose-dependently increased, which demonstrate that ETBE  
14 possesses tumor promotion potential ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). While increased incidences of  
15 tumorigenicity were observed in [Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), a chronic drinking water study and chronic  
16 inhalation study failed to demonstrate significant increases in the incidence of tumors in any of  
17 these tissues ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)).

### 18 ***Mechanistic Evidence***

19 Available mechanistic evidence was previously discussed in the context of kidney and liver  
20 tumors (Sections 1.1.1 and 1.1.2).

### 21 ***Summary of Carcinogenicity Evidence***

22 The evidence for carcinogenic effects not of the liver or kidney is all from rat studies. Tumor  
23 initiation increased the incidence of thyroid adenomas and carcinomas and urinary bladder  
24 carcinomas in male rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)); however, these results were not observed in the  
25 three 2-year bioassays. A statistically significant increase in the trend of uterine leiomyomas and  
26 leiomyosarcomas was not observed ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). Malignant schwannomas were  
27 increased at the lowest dose in the uterus/vagina in one study but these neoplasms arise from  
28 nervous tissue and are not specific to uterine tissue ([Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#)). Low survival  
29 rates at 104 weeks (approximately 25%) in control groups confounds these data because it cannot  
30 be determined if tumors in the control group were not observed due to premature death. In  
31 addition, these results differed from two other 2-year bioassays, one oral and one inhalation ([Saito](#)  
32 [et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a, b](#)). No methodological problems that could lead to false  
33 negative outcomes were identified in these two bioassays.

34 Confidence in the data demonstrating an increase in the incidence of schwannomas is low  
35 due to the lack of a similar effect in two other well-conducted studies. No mechanistic evidence is  
36 available to suggest that nervous tissue or uterine tissue are targets for ETBE carcinogenicity.

1 **Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to tumor promotion by ETBE in animals**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Colon Adenoma or Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	25/30
		300	21/30
		1000	28/30*
		0 <sup>+</sup>	0/12
	1000 <sup>+</sup>	0/12	
<b>Forestomach Papillomas</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/30
		300	4/30
		1000	3/30
		0 <sup>+</sup>	0/12
	1000 <sup>+</sup>	0/12	
<b>Thyroid Gland Adenoma or Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (30/group): 0, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	8/30
		300	17/30*
		1000	20/30*
		0 <sup>+</sup>	0/12
	1000 <sup>+</sup>	0/12	
<b>Urinary Bladder Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2013)</a> rat, F344/DuCrj oral - water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 weeks beginning one week after a 4 wk exposure to BBN	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	5/30
		100	7/30
		300	6/30
		500	14/30*
	1000	9/26	
<b>Urinary Bladder Papilloma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2013)</a> rat, F344/DuCrj oral - water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 weeks beginning one week after a 4 wk exposure to BBN	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	21/30
		100	13/30
		300	17/30
		500	17/30
	1000	21/26	

2

**Table 1-16. Evidence pertaining to tumor promotion by ETBE in animals (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Urinary Bladder Papilloma or Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2013)</a> rat, F344/DuCrIcrIj oral - water male (30/group): 0, 100, 300, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 31 weeks beginning one week after a 4 wk exposure to BBN	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	24/30
		100	18/30
		300	20/30
		500	25/30
		1000	21/26
<b>Urinary Bladder Papillomatosis</b>			
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks following a 4 week tumor initiation by DMBDD *no DMBDD initiation	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/30
		300	0/30
		1000	10/30*
		0 <sup>+</sup>	0/12
		1000 <sup>+</sup>	2/12

1

2

3

**Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint			
<b>Papillomas of the Oral Mucosa/Tongue</b>				
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	0/60	
		250	0/60	
			1000	0/60
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	0		0/60	
	250		0/60	
		1000	0/60	
<b>Squamous Cell Carcinoma of Oral Mucosa/Tongue</b>				
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>	
		0	0/60	
		250	0/60	
			1000	0/60
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	0		0/60	
	250		0/60	
		1000	0/60	

4

**Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Thyroid Follicular Adenocarcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/50
		28	1/50
		121	0/50
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		542	0/50
		0	0/50
		46	1/50
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013);JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/50
		2090	0/50
		6270	0/50
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		20,900	0/50
		0	1/50
		2090	1/50
<b>Thyroid Adenocarcinoma</b>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		6270	1/50
		1000	1/50
		20,900	0/50
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/60
		250	0/60
		1000	0/60
<a href="#">Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death;  NOTE: These tumor data were not re-analyzed by <a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011)</a>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/60
		250	0/60
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
1000		0/60	
0		1/60	

**Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Thyroid Follicular Adenoma</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	1/50
		28	0/50
		121	0/50
	Female	542	0/50
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/50
		46	0/50
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013);JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	1/50
		2090	0/50
		6270	1/50
	Female	20,900	2/50
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	0/50
		2090	0/50
<b>Endometrial Stromal Sarcoma</b> <a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	6/50
		46	9/50
		171	3/50
	Female	560	7/50
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
		0	2/50
		2090	2/50
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013);JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Female	6270	3/50
		20,900	2/50

**Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Carcinoma of the Uterus/Vagina</b>			
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/60
		250	1/60
		1000	0/60
<b>Uterine Leiomyosarcoma</b>			
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	1/60
		250	0/60
		1000	0/60
<b>Uterine Leiomyoma</b>			
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/60
		250	0/60
		1000	3/60
<b>Schwannoma of the Uterus/Vagina</b>			
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d reanalysis of data from Maltoni et al. (1999) where animals were dosed 4 d/wk for 104 weeks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/60
		250	7/60
		1000	2/60
<b>Uterine Adenocarcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	1/50
		46	0/50
		171	2/50
		560	2/50

**Table 1-17. Evidence pertaining to carcinogenic effects (in tissues other than liver or kidney) in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

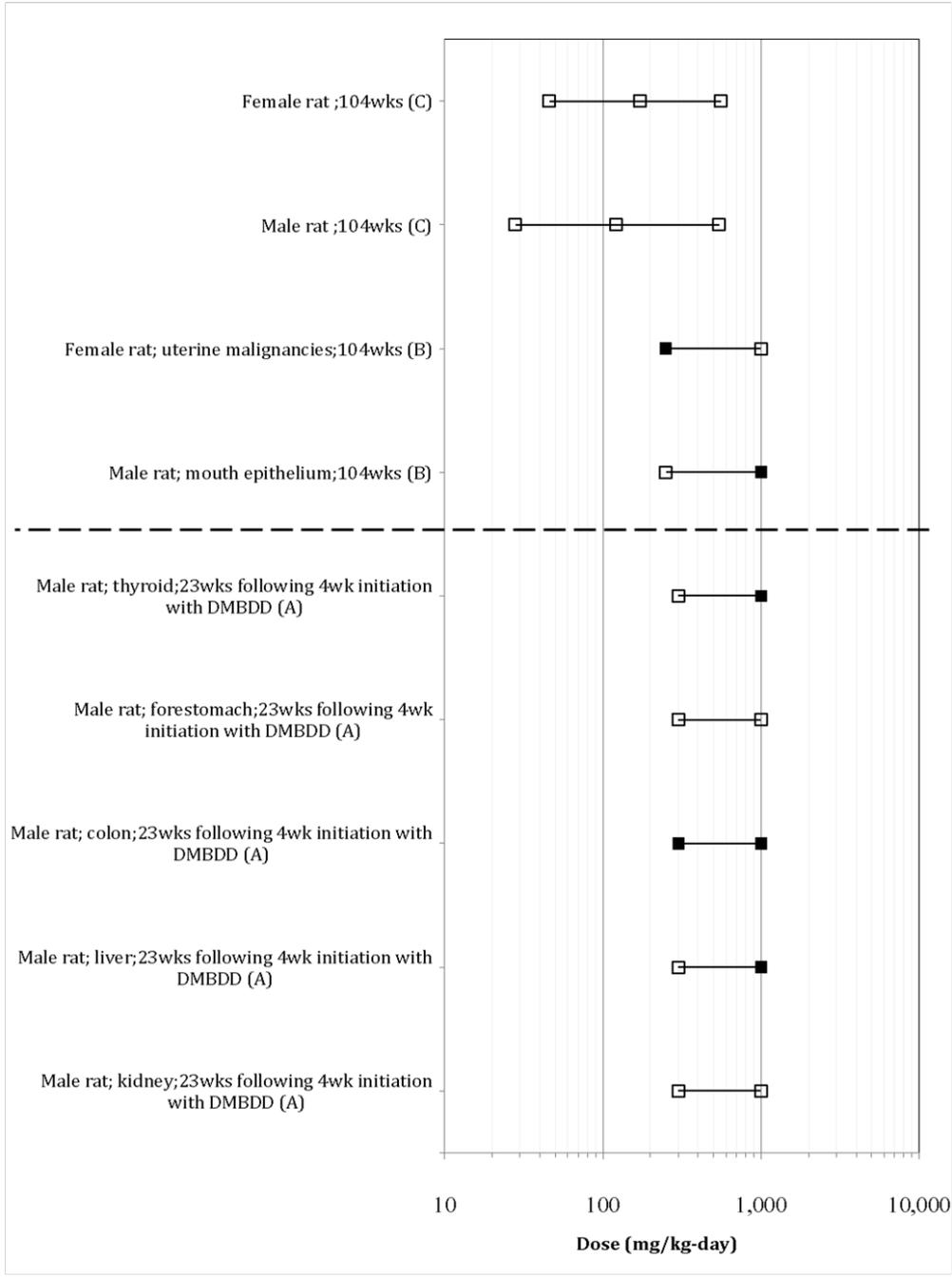
Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Uterine Adenocarcinoma (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	2/50
		2090	3/50
		6270	1/50
	20,900	4/50	
<b>Uterine Fibroma</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	1/50
		46	0/50
		171	0/50
	560	0/50	
<b>Uterine Carcinoma</b>			
<a href="#">Malarkey and Bucher (2011); Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Response (incidence)</u>
	Female	0	0/60
		250	1/60
		1000	0/60

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 \*Statistically significant (p ≤ 0.05) based on analysis of data conducted by study authors.

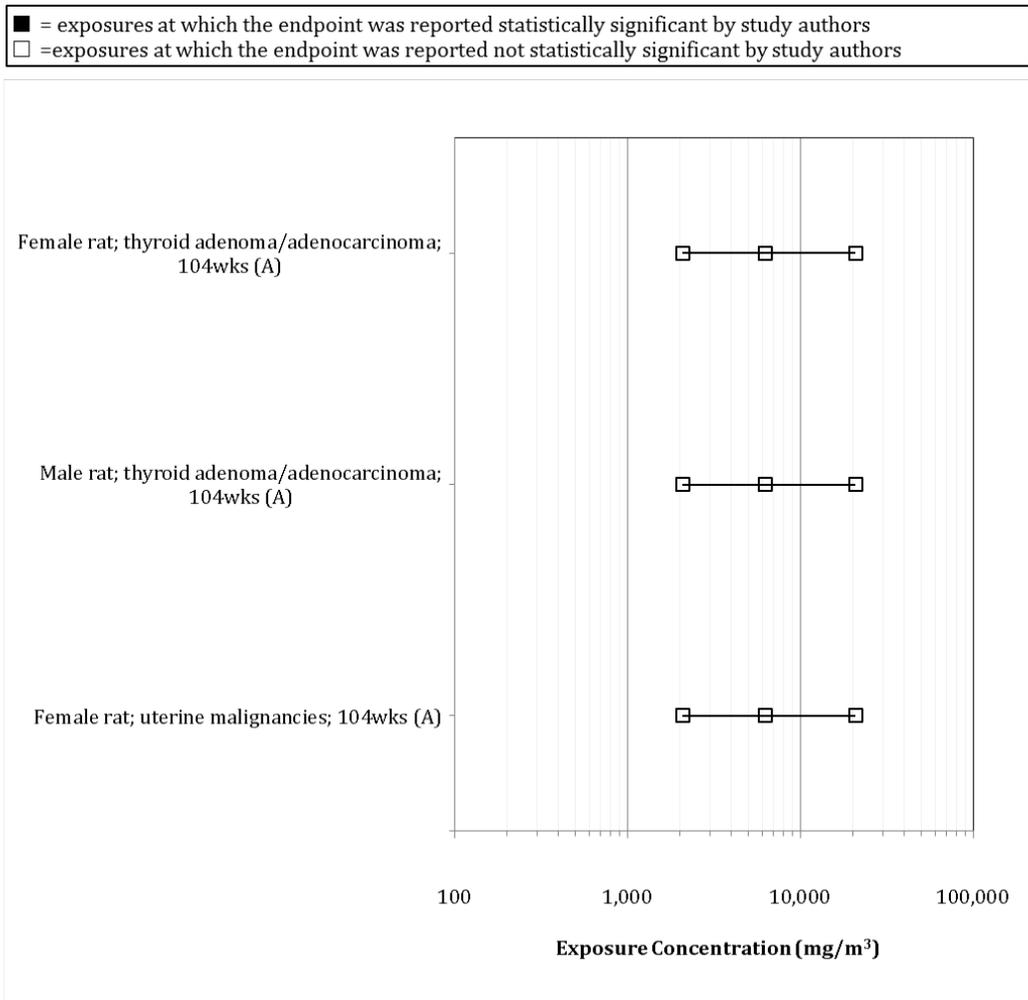
■ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported statistically significant by study authors  
 □ = exposures at which the endpoint was reported not statistically significant by study authors



Sources: (A) Hagiwara et al., 2011; JPEC 2008d (B) Maltoni et al., 1999; Malarkey et al., 2011 (reanalysis of Maltoni et al., 1999) (C) Suzuki et al., 2012; JPEC, 2010a

1  
2  
3  
4

**Figure 1-9. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following oral exposure to ETBE**



Source: (A) Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6

**Figure 1-10. Exposure-response array of carcinogenic effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE**

1 **1.1.5. Other Toxicological Effects**

2 ***Synthesis of other toxicity data***

3 The database for effects other than kidney, liver, reproductive, and cancer contain only 11  
4 rodent studies. All selected studies employed inhalation, oral gavage, or drinking water exposures  
5 for ≥90 days. Shorter duration multiple exposure studies that examined immunological endpoints  
6 were also included. No studies were removed for methodological concerns.

7 Body weight

8 As presented in Table 1-18, body weights were significantly reduced compared with vehicle  
9 controls following 2-year oral and inhalation exposures to ETBE ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al.,](#)  
10 [2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Reductions were also reported in studies of exposure durations shorter than  
11 2 years ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Banton et al., 2011](#); [Fuji et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [IPEC, 2008b, c](#);  
12 [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)); however, these effects were frequently not statistically significant. Food  
13 consumption did not correlate well with body weight ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC,](#)  
14 [2010a, b](#)). Water consumption was reduced in the 2-year oral exposure study ([IPEC, 2010a](#)).  
15 Palatability and reduced water consumption due to ETBE exposure may contribute to the reduced  
16 body weight, particularly for oral exposures. Ptyalism, which is frequently observed with  
17 unpalatable chemicals following gavage, was observed in rats gavaged for 18 weeks ([Gaoua,](#)  
18 [2004b](#)). Body weight changes are poor indicators of systemic toxicity but are important when  
19 evaluating relative organ weight changes. Because body weight was most severely affected in 2-  
20 year studies, and 2-year organ weights are not appropriate for analysis as stated in Sections 1.1.1  
21 and 1.1.2, this endpoint will not be considered further.

22 Adrenal weight

23 Adrenal weights were increased in 13-week and 26-week studies (see Table 1-19). For  
24 instance, a 13-week drinking water study found that relative adrenal weights were increased in  
25 male and female rats ([Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). In another study, absolute adrenal weights were  
26 increased in male rats ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). None of the observed organ weight changes  
27 corresponded with functional or histopathological changes.

28 Immune system

29 Immunological endpoints yielded inconsistent results in a number of studies (see Table  
30 1-20). Relative spleen weights were increased in male rats following 2-year oral and inhalation  
31 exposures to ETBE ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). CD3+, CD4+, and CD8+ T cells were reduced  
32 in male mice after 6 or 13 weeks of ETBE exposure via inhalation ([Li et al., 2011](#)). An analysis of  
33 antibody response reported that the number of IgM<sup>+</sup> splenic antibody forming cells was not  
34 significantly affected after a 28-day oral exposure to ETBE followed by sheep red blood cell

1 immunization ([Banton et al., 2011](#)). No other indicators of histopathological or functional changes  
2 were reported with a single chemical exposure.

### 3 Mortality

4 Mortality was significantly increased in male and female rats following a 2-year ETBE  
5 inhalation exposure ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [JPEC, 2010b](#)) but not significantly affected following a 2-year  
6 drinking water exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)). Increased mortality in male rats  
7 correlated with increased CPN severity in the kidney. Increased mortality in females was attributed  
8 to pituitary tumors by the study authors; however, pituitary tumors were not dose responsively  
9 increased by ETBE exposure. Survival was also reduced in a chronic gavage study at the highest  
10 exposure in males and females at 72 weeks (data not shown); however, by 104 weeks survival in  
11 controls was approximately 25% in males and 28% in females which is much lower than  
12 anticipated for a 2-year study ([Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Thus, additional confounding factors such as  
13 chronic respiratory infections may have contributed to the reduced survival. These data do not  
14 suggest that mortality was increased in these studies due to excessively high exposure  
15 concentrations of ETBE.

### 16 ***Mechanistic Evidence***

17 No relevant mechanistic data are available for these endpoints.

### 18 ***Summary of other toxicity data***

19 EPA concluded that the evidence does not support body weight changes, adrenal and  
20 immunological effects, and mortality as potential human hazards of ETBE exposure.

21  
22

1 **Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to**  
 2 **ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Body Weight			
<a href="#">Banton et al. (2011)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (10/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 28 consecutive days	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	3%
		500	5%
		1000	-1%
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21 P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-4%
		300	-4%
		1000	-7%
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	1%
		300	1%
		1000	5%

3

4

**Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Body Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until after weaning of the pups P0, female (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for a total of 18 weeks beginning 10 weeks before mating until PND 21 F1, male (25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 doses beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups F1, female (24-25/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d P0 dams dosed daily through gestation and lactation, then F1 dosed beginning PND 22 until weaning of the F2 pups		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Male	0	-
		250	-1%
		500	-3%
		1000	-5%*
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	F1, Male	0	-
		250	0%
		500	3%
		1000	1%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
	P0, Female	0	-
250		-7%	
500		-2%	
1000		0%	
	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
F1, Female	0	-	
	250	-2%	
	500	-3%	
	1000	2%	
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	0 1000	- -5%*

**Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Body Weight (continued)			
<a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013); JPEC (2008c)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) oral - gavage female (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d; male (15/group): 0, 5, 25, 100, 400 mg/kg-d daily for 180 days	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-6%
		25	0%
		100	-5%
	400	2%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		5	-5%
		25	-2%
100		-2%	
400	-3%		
<a href="#">Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death	Male	no significant difference at any dose	
	Female	no significant difference at any dose	
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-d) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		28	-4%
		121	-7%*
	542	-9%*	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-10%*
		171	-11%*
	560	-17%*	

**Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Body Weight (continued)			
<p><a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>                      rat, CRL:CD(SD)                      inhalation - vapor                      female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>                      dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported</p>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	0%
		2090	1%
		6270	-1%
	20,900	-7%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-6%
		2090	-7%
6270		-7%	
20,900	-11%		
<p><a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>                      rat, CRL:CD(SD)                      inhalation - vapor                      female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>                      dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported</p>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
	20,900	3%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		20,900	4%
<p><a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>; <a href="#">Bond et al. (1996b)</a>                      rat, Fischer 344                      inhalation - vapor                      female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>)<sup>b</sup>                      dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported</p>	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	2%
		7320	4%
	20,900	2%	
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-3%
		7320	3%
		20,900	6%*

**Table 1-18. Evidence pertaining to body weight effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint					
Body Weight (continued)						
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> mice, CD-1 inhalation - vapor female (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm(0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 0% -1% -3%			
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -2% -1% 2%		
			Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -7%* -7%* -26%*	
				Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -6%* -10%* -23%*
	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013);JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported				Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900
		Female				<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900

1 <sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

2 <sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

3 NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

4 -: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

5 Percent change compared to controls calculated as 100 × ((treated value – control value) ÷ control value).

6

1 **Table 1-19. Evidence pertaining to adrenal effects in animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint				
<b>Adrenal Gland: Absolute Weight</b>					
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u> 0 1000	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 16%*		
		<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 11% 9% 34%*
Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900			<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 7% 7% 18%*	
	<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996a)</a> mice, CD-1 inhalation - vapor female (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm(0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (40/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported			Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900
			Female		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900
<b>Adrenal Gland: Relative Weight</b>					
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u> 0 1000	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 19%*		

2

3

1 **Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Sheep red blood cell- specific IgM Antibody Forming Cells/10<sup>6</sup> Spleen Cells</b>			
<a href="#">Banton et al. (2011)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (10/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 28 consecutive days immunized i.v. 4 days prior to sacrifice with sheep red blood cells	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
		0	-
		250	-21%
		500	42%
	1000	8%	
<b>Sheep red blood cell-specific IgM Antibody Forming Cells/Spleen</b>			
<a href="#">Banton et al. (2011)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (10/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 28 consecutive days immunized i.v. 4 days prior to sacrifice with sheep red blood cells	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	
		<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
		0	-
		250	-20%
		500	36%
	1000	8%	
<b>Number of CD3+ T cells</b>			
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation – vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d /wk over 6 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	
		<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
		0	-
		2090	-14%
		7320	-13%
	20900	-24%*	
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, 129/SV inhalation - vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 6 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	
		<u>Percent change compared to control</u>	
		0	-
		2090	-18%*
		7320	-16%
	20900	-21%*	

2

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Number of CD4+ T cells</b>			
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 6 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-15%
		7320	-11%
		20900	-23%*
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, 129/SV inhalation - vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 6 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-16%
		7320	-11%
		20900	-17%*
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 13 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-9%
		7320	-17%*
		20900	-24%*
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 13 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-11%
		7320	-28%*
		20900	-37%*
<b>Number of CD8+ T cells</b>			
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 6 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-12%
		7320	-13%*
		20900	-23%*

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Number of CD8+ T cells (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, 129/SV inhalation - vapor male (6/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 6 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-13%
		7320	-14%
		20900	-25%
<a href="#">Li et al. (2011)</a> mice, C57BL/6 inhalation - vapor male (5/group): 0, 500, 1,750, 5,000 ppm(0, 2,090, 7,320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> whole body, 6 hrs/d for 5 d/wk over 13 wks; generation method not reported; analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-8%
		7320	-12%
		20900	-20%
<b>Spleen: Absolute Weight</b>			
<a href="#">Banton et al. (2011)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (10/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 28 consecutive days	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-3%
		500	-15%
		1000	-9%
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-4%
		300	-2%
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	0%
		300	-2%
		1000	-1%
		1000	-1%
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		1000	-5%

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
<b>Spleen: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>			
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		628	-3%
		121	19%
	Female	542	39%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-35%
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	0%
		2090	7%
		6270	-1%
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Female	20,900	-9%*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		627	-9%
		2090	-2%
		6270	-5%
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	20,900	1%
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		20,900	10%
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (6/group): 0, 5000 ppm (0, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks followed by a 28 day recovery period; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		20,900	6%

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint				
<b>Spleen: Absolute Weight (continued)</b>					
<a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999); Bond et al. (1996b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (48/group): 0, 500, 1750, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 7320, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 6% 3% 5%		
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -3% 3% 0%	
			Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -5% 0% -15%
				Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 7320 20,900
	Male				<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900
		Female			<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Spleen: Relative Weight			
<a href="#">Banton et al. (2011)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (10/group): 0, 250, 500, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 28 consecutive days	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	0%
		500	-18%
		1000	0%
<a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010); JPEC (2008e)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage P0, male (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 16 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating P0, female (24/group): 0, 100, 300, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 17 weeks beginning 10 weeks prior to mating to lactation day 21	P0, Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-1%
		300	2%
	P0, Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		100	-2%
		300	-3%
		1000	-5%
<a href="#">Hagiwara et al. (2011); JPEC (2008d)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - gavage male (12/group): 0, 1000 mg/kg-d daily for 23 weeks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		1000	0%
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		628	2%
		121	28%
	Female	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		46	-35%
		171	3%*
		560	-45%

**Table 1-20. Evidence pertaining to immune effects in animals exposed to ETBE (continued)**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint				
Spleen: Relative Weight					
<a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a> rat, CRL:CD(SD) inhalation - vapor female (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ); male (NR): 0, 150, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 627, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body chamber; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 13 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 627 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 0% 5% 1% -2%		
		Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 627 2090 6270 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - -3% 5% 1% 12%	
			Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 20,900	<u>Percent change compared to control</u> - 6%
				Female	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 20,900
			<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013); JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported		Male
	Female			<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u> 0 2090 6270 20,900	

<sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

<sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

(n): number evaluated from group

1

2

**Table 1-21. Evidence pertaining to mortality in animals exposed to ETBE**

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint		
Survival at 104 wks			
<a href="#">Maltoni et al. (1999)</a> rat, Sprague-Dawley oral - gavage female (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d; male (60/group): 0, 250, 1000 mg/kg-d 4 d/wk for 104 wks; observed until natural death	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		250	-8%
	Female	1000	-54%
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
<a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012); JPEC (2010a)</a> rat, Fischer 344 oral - water female (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 46, 171, 560 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 625, 2500, 10,000 ppm (0, 28, 121, 542 mg/kg-day) <sup>a</sup> daily for 104 wks	Male	<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		628	-3%
	Female	121	-11%
		542	-11%
		<u>Dose(mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
Male	0	-	
	46	3%	
	171	6%	
	560	6%	
<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013);JPEC (2010b)</a> rat, Fischer 344 inhalation - vapor female (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> ; male (50/group): 0, 500, 1500, 5000 ppm (0, 2090, 6270, 20,900 mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>b</sup> dynamic whole body inhalation; 6 hrs/d, 5 d/wk for 104 wks; generation method, analytical concentration and method were reported	Male	<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
		0	-
		2090	-14%
	Female	6270	-9%
		20,900	-32%*
		<u>Dose(mg/m<sup>3</sup>)</u>	<u>Percent change compared to control</u>
Male	0	-	
	2090	3%	

Reference and Dosing Protocol	Results by Endpoint	
	6270	-21%*
	20,900	-21%*

<sup>a</sup>Conversion performed by study authors.

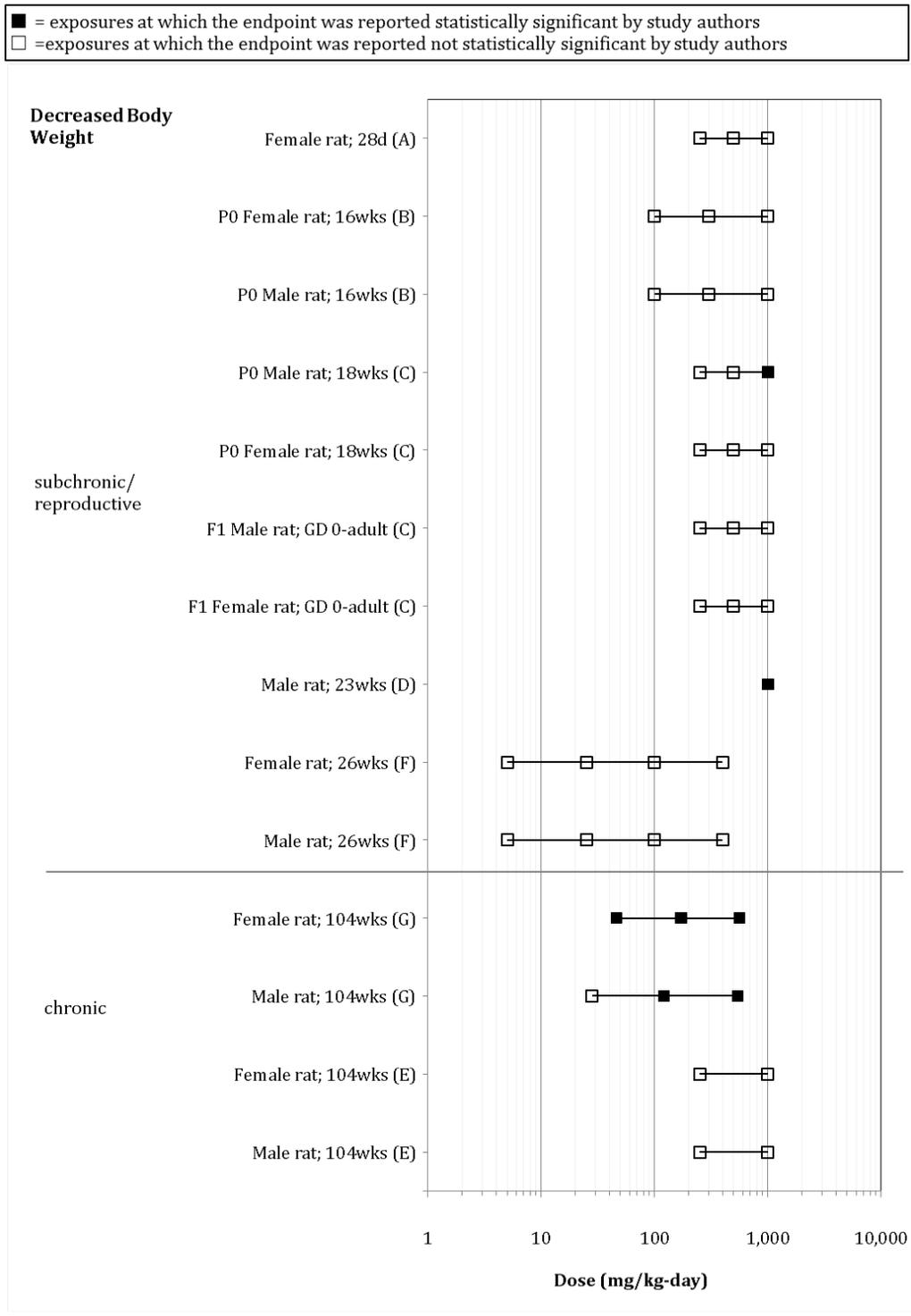
<sup>b</sup>4.18 mg/m<sup>3</sup> = 1 ppm.

NR: not reported; \*: result is statistically significant (p<0.05) based on analysis of data by study authors

-: for controls, no response relevant; for other doses, no quantitative response reported

(n): number evaluated from group

1

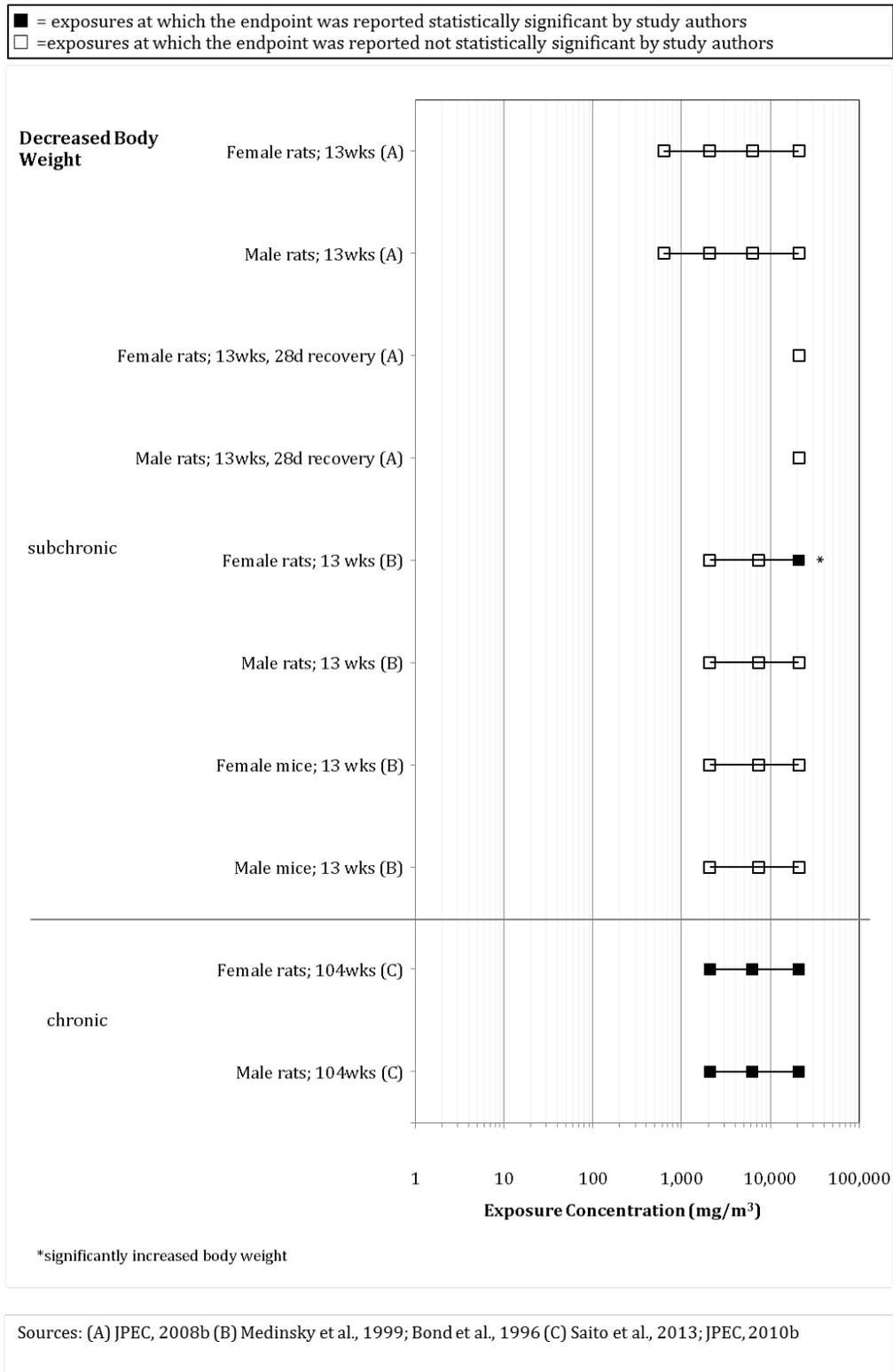


1

2

3

**Figure 1-11. Exposure-response array of body weight effects following oral exposure to ETBE**



1

2

3

**Figure 1-12. Exposure-response array of body weight effects following inhalation exposure to ETBE**

---

## 1.2. INTEGRATION AND EVALUATION

### 1.2.1. Effects Other Than Cancer

The evidence for noncancer effects associated with ETBE is entirely from rodent studies. Kidney and liver were the most frequently affected endpoints following oral and inhalation exposure to ETBE.

Changes in kidney parameters were consistently observed but the magnitude of change was generally moderate while males had greater severity of effects compared with females. Overall, there was consistency across multiple measures of potential kidney toxicity, including organ weight increases, exacerbated CPN, urothelial hyperplasia, and increases in serum markers of kidney function such as cholesterol, BUN, and creatinine. Additionally, effects were consistently observed across routes of exposure, species, and sex although male rats appear more sensitive than female rats, and rats in general appear more sensitive than mice. Mechanistic data were insufficient to establish a mode of action, and thus these effects are considered relevant to humans. EPA identified kidney effects as a human hazard of ETBE exposure.

Increased liver weight and centrilobular hypertrophy in male and female rats were consistently observed across studies. However, no additional histopathological findings were observed, and only one serum marker of liver toxicity (GGT) was elevated, while other markers (AST, ALT, and ALP) were not. The magnitude of change for these noncancer effects was mild to moderate and, except for organ weight data, did not exhibit consistent dose-response relationships. Mechanistic data suggest ETBE exposure leads to activation of several nuclear receptors, but a relationship between receptor activation and liver toxicity has not been established for ETBE. Additionally, mechanistic data suggest possible susceptibility related to reduced clearance of acetaldehyde, a metabolite of ETBE, as discussed below in Section 1.2.3. EPA concluded that the evidence does not support liver effects as a potential human hazard of ETBE exposure. Thus, these effects were not considered further for dose-response analysis and the derivation of reference values. Potential for liver carcinogenicity is discussed in the following section.

EPA concluded that the evidence does not support body weight changes, adrenal, immunological, reproductive and developmental effects, and mortality as potential human hazards of ETBE exposure. Thus, these effects were not considered further for dose-response analysis and the derivation of reference values.

### 1.2.2. Carcinogenicity

Under EPA's *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), the database for ETBE provides "suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential." This is based on induction of hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas (combined) at the highest dose in male F344 rats by inhalation ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)), but not in female rats in the same study or in either sex of two strains of rats exposed orally to ETBE ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC,](#)

1 [2010a](#); [Maltoni et al., 1999](#)). Additionally, there is an absence of data in other experimental species  
2 or in humans, and limited mechanistic data.

3 EPA evaluated the available mechanistic data and concluded that the evidence related to  
4 putative pathways PPAR, PXR, and CAR was insufficient to determine the role these pathways play,  
5 if any, in tumor formation. Genotoxicity data for ETBE and its metabolite *tert*-butanol are  
6 inadequate to form a conclusion about ETBE's potential for genotoxicity. Additional mechanistic  
7 studies reported that deficient function of Aldh2 enhanced ETBE-induced genotoxicity in  
8 hepatocytes and leukocytes ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). These findings are consistent  
9 with genotoxicity being mediated by the ETBE metabolite acetaldehyde, which is directly genotoxic  
10 (IARC, 1999) and considered carcinogenic when produced as a result of metabolism from ingested  
11 ethanol ([IARC, 2012](#)). A mechanistic study conducted by gavage in rats reported ETBE-related  
12 increases in thyroid, urinary bladder, and liver tumors following initiation by DMBDD, suggesting  
13 that ETBE exposure promotes tumors ([Hagiwara et al., 2011](#)). Thus, these mechanistic data provide  
14 some biological plausibility to the carcinogenicity of ETBE.

15 The chronic gavage bioassay reported an increased incidence of schwannomas ([Malarkey  
16 and Bucher, 2011](#); [Maltoni et al., 1991](#)), but confidence in these data are low as the increase was  
17 small, only observed at the lowest dose, and not accompanied by any mechanistic data supporting  
18 their biological plausibility.

19 As emphasized in the Cancer Guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)), selection of the cancer descriptor  
20 followed a full evaluation of the available evidence. The descriptor of “suggestive evidence of  
21 carcinogenic potential” is appropriate when a concern for potential carcinogenic effects in humans  
22 is raised, but the data are judged to be insufficient for a stronger conclusion. Exposure to ETBE  
23 produced a clearly positive tumor response at only one tissue (liver), one dose (highest), and one  
24 sex/species combination (male rats). Thus, these data correspond most closely to one of the  
25 examples in the Cancer Guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) for the descriptor of “suggestive evidence of  
26 carcinogenic potential;” i.e., “a small, and possibly not statistically significant, increase in tumor  
27 incidence observed in a single animal or human study that does not reach the weight of evidence  
28 for the descriptor ‘likely to be carcinogenic to humans’.” Overall, the cancer descriptor “suggestive  
29 evidence of carcinogenic potential” is plausible given that some concern for carcinogenic effects in  
30 humans is raised by the presence of a single positive result at one dose in one study and some  
31 biological plausibility provided by the available mechanistic data, including the metabolism of ETBE  
32 to acetaldehyde.

33 The Cancer Guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) indicate that for tumors occurring at a site other  
34 than the initial point of contact, the weight of evidence for carcinogenic potential may apply to all  
35 routes of exposure that have not been adequately tested at sufficient doses. An exception occurs  
36 when there are convincing toxicokinetic data that absorption does not occur by other routes. In the  
37 case of ETBE, the positive tumor response was in a tissue (liver) remote from the site of absorption

1 (respiratory tract). Although both oral and inhalation routes have been tested, all the bioassays  
2 were in a single species (rats). Absorption of ETBE via inhalation, oral, or dermal routes either has  
3 been demonstrated experimentally or is expected based on chemical properties. Therefore, the  
4 conclusion that ETBE presents “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic potential” applies to all routes  
5 of exposure.

### 6 **1.2.3. Susceptible Populations and Lifestages for Cancer and Noncancer Outcomes**

7 Genetic polymorphisms of ALDH, the enzyme that oxidizes acetaldehyde to acetic acid, may  
8 also affect potential ETBE liver toxicity. The virtually inactive form, ALDH2\*2, is responsible for  
9 alcohol intolerance and is found in about one-half of all East Asians ([Brennan, 2002](#)). This variant is  
10 associated with slow metabolism of acetaldehyde and, hence, extended exposure to a genotoxic  
11 compound. With respect to ETBE exposure, the ALDH2\*2 variant should increase any type of risk  
12 associated with acetaldehyde produced by ETBE metabolism because it will prolong internal  
13 exposure to this metabolite. As demonstrated in several in vivo and in vitro genotoxic assays in  
14 *Aldh2* knockout mice, genotoxicity was significantly increased compared with wild type controls  
15 following ETBE exposure to similar doses where both cancer and noncancer effects were observed  
16 ([Weng et al., 2014](#); [Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#); [Weng et al., 2011](#)). Studies in *Aldh2*  
17 knockout mice observed elevated blood concentrations of acetaldehyde following ETBE exposure  
18 compared with wild type mice ([Weng et al., 2013](#)) as well as increased alterations to sperm and  
19 male reproductive tissue ([Weng et al., 2014](#)) and increased severity of centrilobular hypertrophy  
20 ([Weng et al., 2013](#); [Weng et al., 2012](#)). Notably, a consistent finding in these studies was increased  
21 severity of genotoxicity in males compared with females which corresponds with increased  
22 incidence of hepatic tumors only in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). No mode-of-action  
23 information exists to account for the sex discrepancies in genotoxic effects. Finally, ([IARC, 2012](#);  
24 [IARC \(1999b\)](#)) identified acetaldehyde produced as a result of ethanol metabolism as the  
25 predominant cause of carcinogenesis in the upper aerodigestive tract and esophagus following  
26 ethanol ingestion, with effects amplified by deficient acetaldehyde metabolism in humans.  
27 Altogether, these data present plausible evidence that diminished *Aldh2* activity yields health effect  
28 outcomes that are more severe than those in wild type counterparts. It is reasonable to assume  
29 similar outcomes could occur in sensitive human populations.

30 No other specific potential polymorphic-related susceptibility issues were reported in the  
31 literature. CYP2A6 is likely to be the P450 isoenzyme in humans to cleave the ether bond in ETBE. It  
32 also exists in an array of variants, and it is clear that at least one variant (2A6\*4) has no catalytic  
33 activity ([Fukami et al., 2004](#)); however, the effect of this variability on ETBE toxicity is unknown.  
34 Finally, specific age-related susceptibility to ETBE is not indicated by the data.

## 2. DOSE-RESPONSE ANALYSIS

### 2.1. ORAL REFERENCE DOSE FOR EFFECTS OTHER THAN CANCER

The reference dose (RfD) (expressed in units of mg/kg-day) is defined as an estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a daily exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL), lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL), or the 95% lower bound on the benchmark dose (BMDL), with uncertainty factors (UFs) generally applied to reflect limitations of the data used.

#### 2.1.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis

EPA identified kidney effects as a human hazard of ETBE exposure. Studies were evaluated using general study quality characteristics (as discussed in Section 6 of the Preamble) to help inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values. Rationale for selection of studies and effects representative of this hazard is summarized below.

Human studies are preferred over animal studies when quantitative measures of exposure are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. However, there are no available human occupational or epidemiological studies of oral exposure to ETBE.

Animal studies were evaluated to determine which studies provided: (a) the most relevant routes and durations of exposure; (b) multiple exposure levels that informed the shape of the dose-response curve; and (c) the power to detect effects at low exposure levels ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). The database for ETBE includes several studies and data sets that are suitable for use in deriving reference values. Specifically, effects associated with ETBE exposure in animals included observations of organ weight and histological changes in the kidney in several chronic and subchronic studies, mostly in rats. Sufficient data were available to develop a PBPK model in rats for both oral and inhalation exposure in order to perform route-to-route extrapolation, so rat studies from both routes of exposure were considered for dose-response analysis.

#### ***Kidney Toxicity***

The kidney was identified as the only human hazard of ETBE exposure based on findings of organ weight changes, histopathology (nephropathy, urothelial hyperplasia), and altered serum biomarkers (cholesterol, creatinine, BUN) in rats. The most consistent findings across studies were for kidney weight changes and urothelial hyperplasia. In the case of kidney weight changes, numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following oral and inhalation exposure ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fuji et al.,](#)

1 [2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#), [2008b, c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). For urothelial hyperplasia,  
2 chronic studies by both inhalation and oral exposure reported this effect to be increased with  
3 treatment in male rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Changes in serum  
4 biomarkers lacked consistency and strength of association and were not considered for modeling.  
5 [Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), with only one dose group, was not considered further given its  
6 concordance with multiple other rat studies that had multiple groups. Additionally, as discussed in  
7 Section 1.1.1, 2-year organ weight data were not considered suitable due to the prevalence of age-  
8 associated confounders. Therefore, only the urothelial hyperplasia data from the [IPEC \(2010a\)](#)  
9 [selected data published as [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#)] and [IPEC \(2010b\)](#) [selected data published as [Saito](#)  
10 [et al. \(2013\)](#)] studies were considered for dose-response analysis. These and the remaining studies,  
11 [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) [selected data published as [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#)], [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#), [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#),  
12 [IPEC \(2008b\)](#), [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#), and [Suzuki et al. \(2012\)](#), are discussed further below.

### 13 Oral studies

14 The ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) study treated male and female F344 rats  
15 (50/sex/dose group) with ETBE via drinking water at dose levels of 0, 28, 121, or 542 mg/kg-day in  
16 males for 104 consecutive weeks. Increased incidence of slight urothelial hyperplasia was only  
17 observed in males and significantly increased at 121 and 542 mg/kg-day. Similar effects were not  
18 observed in females.

19 The [IPEC \(2008c\)](#) study treated male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats (15/sex/dose group) with  
20 ETBE via gavage at dose levels of 0, 5, 25, 100, or 400 mg/kg-day daily for 180 consecutive days  
21 (26 weeks). Relative kidney weight was significantly increased in males and females treated with  
22 100 or 400 mg/kg-day. Abnormal histopathological findings in the kidney (basophilic tubules and  
23 hyaline droplets) were observed in male rats, but not in female rats. As discussed in Section 1.1.1.,  
24 although an increase in  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin was measured by immunohistochemical staining, there was  
25 inadequate evidence to conclude that the observed kidney effects are the result of  $\alpha_{2u}$ -globulin  
26 accumulation.

27 A two-generation reproductive toxicity study of ETBE was conducted in rats by [Gaoua](#)  
28 [\(2004b\)](#). Sprague-Dawley rats (25/sex/dose group) were administered ETBE via gavage for 18  
29 weeks at dose levels of 0, 250, 500, or 1000 mg/kg-day that commenced 10 weeks before mating  
30 and continued throughout the 2-week mating period, gestation, and end of lactation (PND 21) for a  
31 total of 18 weeks. Absolute and relative kidney weights were increased in all dose groups in males,  
32 which was associated with the presence of acidophilic globules in renal tissue from 5/6 males  
33 examined. In addition, tubular basophilia (4/6), peritubular fibrosis (3/6), and proteinaceous casts  
34 (1/6) were observed in kidneys of male rats at the high dose. Similar microscopic effects in females  
35 were not observed.

36 A one-generation reproductive toxicity study of ETBE was conducted in rats by [Fujii et al.](#)  
37 [\(2010\)](#). Male and female Crl:CD(SD) rats (24/sex/dose group) were administered ETBE via gavage

1 at dose levels of 0, 100, 300, or 1000 mg/kg-day beginning 10 weeks prior to F0 mating and  
2 continuing throughout the reproduction period (mating, gestation, and lactation). Treatment  
3 durations were stated to be approximately 16 weeks for males and 17 weeks for females but  
4 ranged up to 20 weeks in animals that took longer to mate. Kidney weights were significantly  
5 increased in F0 males and females at 1000 mg/kg-day. F0 males had a dose-dependent increase in  
6 relative kidney weight with statistically significant increases in all three dose groups.

#### 7 Inhalation studies

8 The ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) study treated male and female F344 rats (50/sex/dose  
9 group) with ETBE via inhalation at dose levels of 0, 2090, 6270, or 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in males and  
10 females for 104 consecutive weeks. Increased incidences of slight urothelial hyperplasia were only  
11 observed in males and significantly increased at 6270 and 20,900 mg/m<sup>3</sup>. Similar effects were not  
12 observed in females.

13 In a subchronic-duration inhalation study, [IPEC \(2008b\)](#) exposed male and female  
14 Crl:CD(SD) rats to ETBE via whole-body inhalation exposure at 0, 626.8, 2089, 6268, or  
15 20,894 mg/m<sup>3</sup> for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks (65 exposures total). There were no  
16 significant differences in body weight throughout the study period for males or females. Significant  
17 increases in relative kidney weights occurred in male and female rats exposed to 6268 or  
18 20,894 mg/m<sup>3</sup> ETBE compared with controls. After a recovery period of 28 days, the only  
19 remaining effect observed was an increase in kidney weight in high-dose males.

20 [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#) exposed male and female F344 rats in whole-body chambers to 0,  
21 2089, 8358, or 16,717 mg/m<sup>3</sup> ETBE 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. At termination, body  
22 weights of female rats in the 16,717-mg/m<sup>3</sup> group were significantly higher than controls, but body  
23 weights of other groups, both male and female, did not differ significantly from those of controls.  
24 Slight, but statistically significant, increases in various clinical chemistry parameters were  
25 observed, but these effects were reported to be of uncertain toxicological significance.

26 [Medinsky et al. \(1999\)](#) also exposed male and female CD-1 mice in whole-body chambers to  
27 0, 2089, 7313, or 20,894 mg/m<sup>3</sup> ETBE for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week, for 13 weeks. No statistically  
28 significant effects were noted in the kidney.

#### 29 **2.1.2. Methods of Analysis**

30 No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this case, EPA  
31 evaluates a range of dose-response models thought to be consistent with underlying biological  
32 processes to determine how best to empirically model the dose-response relationship in the range  
33 of the observed data. Consistent with this approach, all models available in EPA's Benchmark Dose  
34 Software (BMDS) were evaluated. Consistent with EPA's *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance*  
35 *Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012b](#)), the benchmark dose (BMD) and the 95% lower confidence limit on the  
36 BMD (BMDL) were estimated using a benchmark response (BMR) of 10% change from the control

1 mean (Relative Deviation; RD) for organ weight data in the absence of information regarding what  
2 level of change is considered biologically significant, and also to facilitate a consistent basis of  
3 comparison across endpoints, studies, and assessments. A benchmark response (BMR) of 10%  
4 extra risk was considered appropriate for the quantal data on incidences of slight urothelial  
5 hyperplasia. The estimated BMDLs were used as points of departure (PODs). Further details  
6 including the modeling output and graphical results for the best fit model for each endpoint can be  
7 found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

8 In general, absolute and relative kidney weight data may both be considered appropriate  
9 endpoints for analysis. Body weight, which may impact interpretation of relative organ weights,  
10 was not significantly affected in the studies chosen. Based on a historical review of 26 studies of 1-  
11 month exposed control rats, [Bailey et al. \(2004\)](#) concluded that neither absolute kidney weight nor  
12 relative kidney:body (or kidney:brain) weight are optimal for evaluating organ weight changes. As  
13 neither approach is preferred, both were considered to be appropriate for BMD analysis.

#### 14 ***PODs from Oral Studies***

15 Human equivalent doses (HEDs) for oral exposures were derived from the PODs estimated  
16 from the laboratory animal data as described in EPA's *Recommended Use of Body Weight<sup>3/4</sup> as the*  
17 *Default Method in Derivation of the Oral Reference Dose* ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)). In this guidance, EPA  
18 advocates a hierarchy of approaches for deriving HEDs from data in laboratory animals, with the  
19 preferred approach being physiologically based toxicokinetic modeling. Other approaches can  
20 include using chemical-specific information in the absence of a complete physiologically based  
21 toxicokinetic model. As discussed in Appendix D of the Supplemental Information, several rat  
22 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models for ETBE have been developed and  
23 published, but a validated human PBPK model for ETBE for extrapolating doses from animals to  
24 humans is not available. In lieu of either chemical-specific models or data to inform the derivation  
25 of human equivalent oral exposures, a body weight scaling to the <sup>3/4</sup> power (i.e., BW<sup>3/4</sup>) approach is  
26 applied to extrapolate toxicologically equivalent doses of orally administered agents from adult  
27 laboratory animals to adult humans for the purpose of deriving an oral RfD. BW<sup>3/4</sup> scaling was not  
28 employed for deriving HEDs from studies in which doses were administered directly to early  
29 postnatal animals, because of the absence of information on whether allometric (i.e., body weight)  
30 scaling holds when extrapolating doses from neonatal animals to adult humans due to presumed  
31 toxicokinetic and/or toxicodynamic differences between lifestages ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#); [Hattis et al.](#)  
32 [2004](#)).

33 Consistent with EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)), the PODs estimated based on effects in adult  
34 animals are converted to HEDs employing a standard dosimetric adjustment factor (DAF) derived  
35 as follows:

$$36 \text{ DAF} = (\text{BW}_a^{1/4} / \text{BW}_h^{1/4})$$

1 where:

2  $BW_a$  = animal body weight

3  $BW_h$  = human body weight

4  
 5 Using a standard  $BW_a$  of 0.25 kg for rats and a  $BW_h$  of 70 kg for humans ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)),  
 6 the resulting DAFs for rats is 0.24. The DAF would be applied to the POD identified for effects in  
 7 adult rats as follows to yield a  $POD_{HED}$  (see Table 2-1):

8  
 9  $POD_{HED} = \text{Laboratory animal dose (mg/kg-day)} \times \text{DAF}$

10  
 11 Table 2-1 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-  
 12 equivalent POD for each data set discussed above.

13 **Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of PODs**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model <sup>a</sup>	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>c</sup> (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia ( <a href="#">Suzuki et al., 2012</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC, 2010a</a> )	Male Fischer rats	Quantal-Linear	10%	79.3	60.5	60.5	14.5
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	176	115	115	27.6
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	NOAEL (25 mg/kg-d) (6% ↑ in kidney weight)				25	6.0
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	224	57	57	13.7
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	191	20	20	4.8

14

**Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of PODs (*continued*)**

<b>Endpoint and Reference</b>	<b>Species/ Sex</b>	<b>Model<sup>a</sup></b>	<b>BMR</b>	<b>BMD (mg/kg-d)</b>	<b>BMDL (mg/kg-d)</b>	<b>POD<sub>ADJ</sub><sup>b</sup> (mg/kg-d)</b>	<b>POD<sub>HED</sub><sup>c</sup> (mg/kg-d)</b>
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	244	94	94	22.6
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	224	137	137	32.9
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M2)	10% RD	1734	1030	1030	247
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	NOAEL (1000 mg/kg-d) (5% ↑ in kidney weight)				1000	240
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 3°	10% RD	318	235	235	56.4
Increased relative kidney weight (F1 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	LOAEL (250 mg/kg-d) (10% ↑ in kidney weight)				250	60
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Exponential (M2)	10% RD	978	670	670	161
Increased relative kidney weight (F1 generation) <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	NOAEL (500 mg/kg-d) (6% ↑ in kidney weight)				500	120
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	435	139	139	33.4
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	243	129	129	31.0

Table 2-1. Summary of derivation of PODs (*continued*)

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model <sup>a</sup>	BMR	BMD (mg/kg-d)	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/kg-d)	POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>c</sup> (mg/kg-d)
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fuji et al. (2010)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 2°	10% RD	1094	905	905	217
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fuji et al. (2010)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Polynomial 2°	10% RD	1751	1254	1254	301

1 <sup>a</sup>For modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

2 <sup>b</sup>For studies in which animals were not dosed daily, administered doses were adjusted to calculate the TWA daily  
3 doses prior to BMD modeling.

4 <sup>c</sup>HED PODs were calculated using BW<sup>3/4</sup> scaling ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)).

5 <sup>d</sup>BMD modeling failed to successfully calculate a BMD value (see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information).  
6 RD = relative deviation; NA = not applicable

7 **PODs from Inhalation Studies – Use of PBPK Model for Route-to-route Extrapolation**

8 A PBPK model for ETBE and its metabolite *tert*-butanol in rats has been developed, as  
9 described in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information. Using this model, route-to-route  
10 extrapolation of the inhalation BMCLs to derive oral PODs was performed as follows. First, the  
11 internal dose in the rat at each inhalation BMCL<sub>ADJ</sub> (already adjusted to continuous exposure) was  
12 estimated using the PBPK model to derive an “internal dose BMDL.” Then, the oral dose  
13 concentration (assuming continuous exposure) that led to the same internal dose in the rat was  
14 estimated using the PBPK model. The resulting BMDL already reflects a continuous exposure so it is  
15 equivalent to a POD<sub>ADJ</sub>, described above. This value was then converted to a human equivalent dose  
16 POD using the formula previously described in “PODs from oral studies”:

17  
18 
$$POD_{HED} = POD_{ADJ} \text{ (mg/kg-day)} \times DAF$$

19  
20 A critical decision in the route-to-route extrapolation is the selection of the internal dose  
21 metric to use that established “equivalent” oral and inhalation exposures. For ETBE-induced kidney  
22 effects, the four options are the concentration of *tert*-butanol in blood, the rate of *tert*-butanol  
23 metabolism, the rate of ETBE metabolism, and the concentration of ETBE in blood. Note that using a  
24 kidney concentration for ETBE or *tert*-butanol will lead to the same route-to-route extrapolation  
25 relationship as using blood concentration of ETBE or *tert*-butanol, respectively, because the  
26 distribution from blood to kidney is independent of route. The major systemically available  
27 metabolite of ETBE is *tert*-butanol, which has also been shown to cause kidney toxicity, so  
28 *tert*-butanol is a plausible dose metric. There are no data to suggest that metabolites of *tert*-butanol

1 mediate its renal toxicity, so the rate of *tert*-butanol metabolism is not a supported dose metric. The  
 2 other metabolite of ETBE is acetaldehyde, but it is largely produced in the liver, and its systemic  
 3 availability is limited due to its rapid clearance. Therefore, the rate of metabolism of ETBE is not  
 4 supported as a dose metric. The final dose metric option is ETBE blood concentration. Although it is  
 5 possible that *tert*-butanol contributes to the kidney effects of ETBE, it is clear that ETBE alone  
 6 cannot fully account for the kidney effects, given the presence of systemically available *tert*-butanol  
 7 following ETBE exposure. Therefore, *tert*-butanol in blood was selected as the best available dose  
 8 metric for route-to-route extrapolation, while recognizing that some uncertainty remains as to  
 9 whether it can fully account for the kidney effects of ETBE.

10 Table 2-2 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-  
 11 equivalent POD for each inhalation data set discussed above.

12 **Table 2-2. Summary of derivation of oral PODs derived from route-to-route**  
 13 **extrapolation from inhalation exposures**

Endpoint and reference	Species/sex	BMR	BMCL <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Internal dose <sup>a</sup> (mg/L)	Equivalent POD <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/kg-d)	Equivalent POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>						
Increased urothelial hyperplasia ( <a href="#">Saito et al., 2013</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC, 2010b</a> )	Male F344 rats	10%	268	3.40	93.7	22.5
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Male Sprague- Dawley rats	10%	12	0.12	4.24	1.02
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Male Sprague- Dawley rats	10%	99	1.19	34.9	8.38
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Female Sprague- Dawley rats	10%	2969	103	1110	266
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Female Sprague- Dawley rats	10%	236	2.96	82.8	19.9
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	Male F344 rats	10%	450	6.06	158	37.9
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	Female F344 rats	10%	609	8.60	213	51.1

14 <sup>a</sup>Average blood concentration of *tert*-butanol under continuous inhalation exposure to ETBE at the BMDL (from  
 15 Table 2-1).

16 <sup>b</sup>Continuous ETBE oral human equivalent dose that leads to the same average blood concentration of *tert*-butanol  
 17 as continuous inhalation exposure to ETBE at the BMCL (see text for details).

18  
 19

1 **2.1.3. Derivation of Candidate Values**

2 Under EPA's *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA, 2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), also described in the Preamble, five possible areas of uncertainty and  
3 variability were considered. An explanation follows.  
4

5 An intraspecies uncertainty factor,  $UF_H$ , of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for  
6 potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the  
7 variability of response in the human population following oral exposure to ETBE.

8 An interspecies uncertainty factor,  $UF_A$ , of 3 ( $10^{1/2} = 3.16$ , rounded to 3) was applied to all  
9 PODs because  $BW^{3/4}$  scaling is used to extrapolate oral doses from laboratory animals to humans.  
10 Although  $BW^{3/4}$  scaling addresses some aspects of cross-species extrapolation of toxicokinetic and  
11 toxicodynamic processes, some residual uncertainty remains. In the absence of chemical-specific  
12 data to quantify this uncertainty, EPA's  $BW^{3/4}$  guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011](#)) recommends use of an  
13 uncertainty factor of 3.

14 A subchronic to chronic uncertainty factor,  $UF_S$ , differs depending on the exposure duration.  
15 For rodent studies, exposure durations of 90 days (or 13 weeks) are generally considered  
16 subchronic, so a  $UF_S$  of 10 was applied for studies of 13 weeks. In the case of the studies of 16–26  
17 week duration, the magnitude of change observed in kidney weights was similar to the effect  
18 observed at 104 weeks. This suggests a maximum effect may have been reached by 16-26 weeks.  
19 However, the 104 week kidney data are confounded due to age-associated factors, so this  
20 comparison may not be completely reliable. Additionally, some, but not all, markers of kidney  
21 toxicity appear to be more severely affected by ETBE at 2 years (e.g., BUN). Thus, a  $UF_S$  of 3 was  
22 applied for studies of 16-26 week duration to account for this uncertainty and a  $UF_S$  of 1 was  
23 applied to 2 year studies.

24 A LOAEL to NOAEL uncertainty factor,  $UF_L$ , of 1 was applied because either the POD was a  
25 NOAEL or a BMDL. When the POD is a BMDL, the current approach is to address this factor as one  
26 of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10%  
27 change in absolute or relative kidney weight and a 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were  
28 selected under an assumption that they represent minimal biologically significant changes. When  
29 the POD was a LOAEL, a  $UF_L$  of 10 was applied.

30 A database uncertainty factor,  $UF_D$ , of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE toxicity database  
31 includes two chronic toxicity studies in rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#)) ([Saito et al., 2013](#);  
32 [JPEC, 2010b](#)), several 13-26 week toxicity studies in mice and rats ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#);  
33 [JPEC, 2008b](#)), prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#);  
34 [Asano et al., 2011](#)), and both single- and multi-generation reproductive studies and developmental  
35 studies in rats ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Additionally, the available mouse  
36 study observed effects that were less severe than those in rats, suggesting that mice are not more  
37 sensitive than rats. Although most of the studies are in rats, the ETBE database adequately covers  
38 all major systemic effects, including reproductive and developmental effects, and does not suggest

1 that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower POD.  
2 Therefore, a database  $UF_D$  of 1 was applied.

3 Table 2-3 is a continuation of Tables 2-1 and 2-2 and summarizes the application of UFs to  
4 each POD to derive a candidate value for each data set. The candidate values presented in the table  
5 below are preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-specific reference values. These  
6 candidate values are considered individually in the selection of a representative oral reference  
7 value for a specific hazard and subsequent overall RfD for ETBE.

8 Figure 2-1 presents graphically the candidate values, UFs, and PODs, with each bar  
9 corresponding to one data set described in Table 2-3.  
10

1 Table 2-3. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values

Endpoint and Reference	POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat <a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010a)</a>	14.5	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	1	1	30	5 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a>	22.5	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	1	1	30	8 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	28	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	6.0	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	6 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	14	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	1 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	4.8	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	5 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	23	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	33	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	250	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	240	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	56.4	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	6 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>

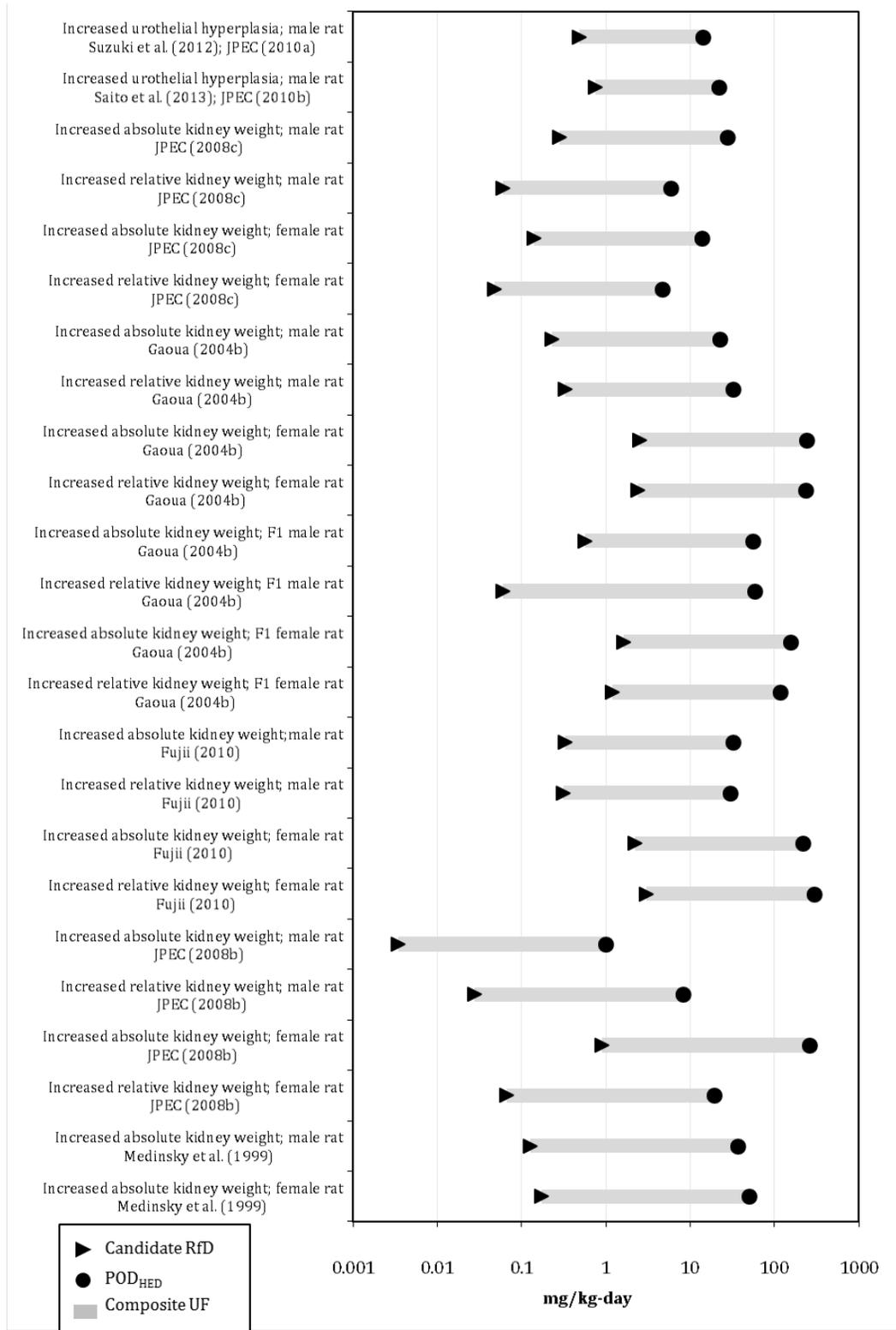
*Toxicological Review of ETBE*

Endpoint and Reference	POD <sub>HED</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/kg-d)	POD type	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/kg-d)
Increased relative kidney weight; F1 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	60	LOAEL	3	10	10	3	1	1000	$6 \times 10^{-2}$
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	161	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	$2 \times 10^0$
Increased relative kidney weight; F1 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	120	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	$1 \times 10^0$
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	33	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	$3 \times 10^{-1}$
Increased relative kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	31	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	$3 \times 10^{-1}$
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	220	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	$2 \times 10^0$
Increased relative kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	300	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	$3 \times 10^0$
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	1.02	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$3 \times 10^{-3}$
Increased relative kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	8.38	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$3 \times 10^{-2}$
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	266	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$9 \times 10^{-1}$
Increased relative kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	19.9	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$7 \times 10^{-2}$
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	37.9	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$1 \times 10^{-1}$

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

<b>Endpoint and Reference</b>	<b>POD<sub>HED</sub><sup>a</sup> (mg/kg-d)</b>	<b>POD type</b>	<b>UF<sub>A</sub></b>	<b>UF<sub>H</sub></b>	<b>UF<sub>L</sub></b>	<b>UF<sub>S</sub></b>	<b>UF<sub>D</sub></b>	<b>Composite UF</b>	<b>Candidate value (mg/kg-d)</b>
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	51.1	BMDL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	$2 \times 10^{-1}$

1



1

2

3

Figure 2-1. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF

1 **2.1.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Doses**

2 Table 2-4 distills the candidate values from Table 2-3 into a single value for the kidney.  
3 Organ-specific reference values may be useful for subsequent cumulative risk assessments that  
4 consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

5 ***Kidney Toxicity***

6 For ETBE, candidate reference values were for several different effects in both sexes,  
7 spanning a range from  $3 \times 10^{-3}$  to  $3 \times 10^0$  mg/kg-day, for an overall thousand range. Selection of a  
8 point estimate considered multiple aspects, including study design and consistency across  
9 estimates. The only data from a chronic study are for urothelial hyperplasia in male rats, exposed  
10 via inhalation or oral routes ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). This  
11 is a specific indicator of kidney toxicity, and is synonymous with the transitional epithelial  
12 hyperplasia observed after chronic *tert*-butanol exposure [NTP \(1995\)](#). Additionally, estimated  
13 benchmark doses are consistent between the two chronic ETBE studies, with the benchmark dose  
14 estimated from the oral study within less than twofold of the benchmark dose derived by PBPK  
15 model-based route-to-route extrapolation from the inhalation study. On the other hand, data on  
16 kidney weight changes are limited to studies of 13-26 week duration, and the estimated benchmark  
17 doses are highly variable across studies.

18 Taken together, these observations suggest that the most appropriate basis for a kidney-  
19 specific RfD would be the results in male rats from the chronic studies ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC,](#)  
20 [2010a](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). For the RfD, the results from the oral study ([Suzuki et al.,](#)  
21 [2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) are preferred, though it is notable that the two candidate values are very  
22 similar. Therefore, to estimate an exposure level below which kidney toxicity from ETBE exposure  
23 is not expected to occur, the candidate value for increased incidence of urothelial hyperplasia in  
24 male rats from ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) of  $5 \times 10^{-1}$  mg/kg-day is proposed as the kidney-  
25 specific reference dose for ETBE. Confidence in this kidney-specific RfD is high. The POD is based on  
26 modeled benchmark dose estimates, and the candidate value is derived from a well-conducted GLP  
27 study, involving a sufficient number of animals per group, assessing a wide range of kidney  
28 endpoints. A candidate value for the same endpoint of urothelial hyperplasia based on route-to-  
29 route extrapolation from the inhalation study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) is  $8 \times 10^{-1}$  mg/kg-day,  
30 differing from the recommended kidney-specific RfD by less than twofold.

1 **Table 2-4. Organ/system-specific RfDs and proposed overall RfD for ETBE**

Effect	Basis	RfD (mg/kg-day)	Exposure description	Confidence
Kidney toxicity	Increased urothelial hyperplasia	$5 \times 10^{-1}$	Chronic	HIGH
<b>Proposed overall RfD</b>	<b>Increased urothelial hyperplasia</b>	<b><math>5 \times 10^{-1}</math></b>	<b>Chronic</b>	<b>HIGH</b>

2

3 **2.1.5. Selection of the Proposed Overall Reference Dose**

4 For ETBE, only kidney effects were identified as a hazard; thus a single organ/system-specific reference dose was derived. Therefore, the kidney-specific RfD of  $5 \times 10^{-1}$  mg/kg-day is also  
 5 proposed as an estimated exposure level below which deleterious effects from ETBE exposure are  
 6 not expected to occur. The overall reference dose is derived to be protective of all types of effects  
 7 for a given duration of exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole including  
 8 potentially susceptible subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)).  
 9

10 **2.1.6. Confidence Statement**

11 A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfD,  
 12 the overall database, and the RfD itself, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for*  
 13 *Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
 14 [1994](#)). The overall confidence in this RfD is high. Confidence in the principal study [JPEC \(2008c\)](#) is  
 15 high. This study was well conducted, complied with OECD guidelines for GLP studies, involved a  
 16 sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes), and assessed a wide range of tissues  
 17 and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high; the available studies evaluated a comprehensive  
 18 array of endpoints and there is no indication that additional studies would lead to identification of a  
 19 more sensitive endpoint. Reflecting high confidence in the principal study and high confidence in  
 20 the database, confidence in the overall RfD for ETBE is high.

21 **2.1.7. Previous IRIS Assessment**

22 An oral assessment for ETBE was not previously available on IRIS.

---

23 **2.2. INHALATION REFERENCE CONCENTRATION FOR EFFECTS OTHER**  
 24 **THAN CANCER**

25 The inhalation reference concentration (RfC) (expressed in units of mg/m<sup>3</sup>) is defined as an  
 26 estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation  
 27 exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an  
 28 appreciable risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. It can be derived from a NOAEL, LOAEL, or

1 the 95% lower bound on the benchmark concentration (BMCL), with UFs generally applied to  
2 reflect limitations of the data used.

### 3 **2.2.1. Identification of Studies and Effects for Dose-Response Analysis**

4 EPA identified kidney effects as a human hazard of ETBE exposure. Studies were evaluated  
5 using general study quality characteristics (as discussed in Section 6 of the Preamble) to help  
6 inform the selection of studies from which to derive toxicity values. Rationale for selection of  
7 studies and effects representative of this hazard is summarized below.

8 Human studies are preferred over animal studies when quantitative measures of exposure  
9 are reported and the reported effects are determined to be associated with exposure. Data on the  
10 effects of inhaled ETBE in humans is limited to a few 2-hour inhalation studies at doses up to  
11 208.9 mg/m<sup>3</sup> ([Nihlén et al., 1998](#); [Vetrano, 1993](#)). These studies were not considered for dose-  
12 response assessment, because they are of acute duration and did not investigate effects in the  
13 kidney.

14 Animal studies were evaluated to determine which provided, (a) the most relevant routes  
15 and durations of exposure, (b) multiple exposure levels to inform the shape of the dose-response  
16 curve, and (c) the power to detect effects at low exposure levels ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)). Sufficient data  
17 were available to develop a PBPK model in rats for both oral and inhalation exposure to perform  
18 route-to-route extrapolation, so rat studies from both routes of exposure were considered for dose-  
19 response analysis. The database for ETBE includes several studies and data sets that are suitable for  
20 use in deriving reference values. Specifically, effects associated with ETBE exposure in animals  
21 included observations of organ weight and histological changes in the kidney reported in several  
22 chronic and subchronic studies, mostly in rats.

### 23 ***Kidney Effects***

24 The kidney was identified as the only human hazard of ETBE exposure based on findings of  
25 organ weight changes, histopathology (nephropathy, urothelial hyperplasia), and altered serum  
26 biomarkers (creatinine, BUN, cholesterol) in rats. The most consistent findings across studies were  
27 for kidney weight changes and urothelial hyperplasia. In the case of kidney weight changes,  
28 numerous chronic and subchronic studies investigated this endpoint following oral and inhalation  
29 exposure ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Hagiwara et al., 2011](#); [Fujii et al., 2010](#); [IPEC, 2010b, 2008b, c](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#);  
30 [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)). For urothelial hyperplasia, chronic studies by both inhalation and  
31 oral exposure reported this effect to be increased with treatment in male rats.

32 [Hagiwara et al. \(2011\)](#), with only one dose group, was not considered further given its  
33 concordance with several other rat studies that had multiple dose groups. Additionally, as  
34 discussed in Section 1.1.1, 2-year organ weight data were not considered suitable due to the  
35 prevalence of age-associated confounders. Therefore, only the urothelial hyperplasia data from the  
36 ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) studies were considered for dose-

1 response analysis. These and the remaining studies were discussed previously in Section 2.1.1 as  
2 part of the derivation of the oral reference dose, so they will not be reviewed here again.

3 **2.2.2. Methods of Analysis**

4 No biologically based dose-response models are available for ETBE. In this situation, EPA  
5 evaluates a range of dose-response models thought to be consistent with underlying biological  
6 processes to determine how best to empirically model the dose-response relationship in the range  
7 of the observed data. Consistent with this approach, all models available in EPA’s Benchmark Dose  
8 Software (BMDS) were evaluated. Consistent with EPA’s *Benchmark Dose Technical Guidance*  
9 *Document* ([U.S. EPA, 2012b](#)), the benchmark concentration (BMC) and the 95% lower confidence  
10 limit on the BMD (BMDL) were estimated using a benchmark response (BMR) of 10% change from  
11 the control mean for organ weight data in the absence of information regarding what level of  
12 change is considered biologically significant, and also to facilitate a consistent basis of comparison  
13 across endpoints, studies, and assessments. A benchmark response (BMR) of 10% extra risk was  
14 considered appropriate for the quantal data on incidences of slight urothelial hyperplasia. The  
15 estimated BMCLs were used as points of departure (PODs). Further details including the modeling  
16 output and graphical results for the best fit model for each endpoint can be found in Appendix C of  
17 the Supplemental Information.

18 In general, absolute and relative kidney weight data may both be considered appropriate  
19 endpoints for analysis. Body weight, which may impact interpretation of relative organ weights,  
20 was not significantly affected in the studies chosen as discussed in Section 2.1.2.

21 ***PODs from Inhalation Studies***

22 Because the RfC is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but is derived from  
23 animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)) provides  
24 mechanisms for: (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting  
25 continuous exposure duration and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC) from  
26 the animal exposure data. The former employs an inverse concentration-time relationship to derive  
27 a health-protective duration adjustment to time-weight the intermittent exposures used in the  
28 studies. The animal exposures in both inhalation studies ([IPEC, 2008b](#); [Medinsky et al., 1999](#)) were  
29 adjusted to reflect a continuous exposure by multiplying concentration by  
30 (6 hours/day)/(24 hours/day) and (5 days/week)/(7 days/week) as follows:

31 
$$\text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} = \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (6 \div 24) \times (5 \div 7)$$
  
32 
$$= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.1786)$$

33 The RfC methodology provides a mechanism for deriving a human equivalent concentration  
34 from the duration-adjusted POD (BMCL<sub>ADJ</sub>) determined from the animal data. The approach takes  
35 into account the extra-respiratory nature of the toxicological responses and accommodates species  
36 differences by considering blood:air partition coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat or

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 mouse) and humans. According to the RfC guidelines ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), ETBE is a Category 3 gas  
 2 because it is largely inactive in the respiratory tract, is rapidly transferred between the lungs and  
 3 blood, and the toxicological effects observed are extra-respiratory. Therefore, the duration-adjusted  
 4  $BMCL_{ADJ}$  is multiplied by the ratio of animal/human blood:air partition coefficients ( $L_A/L_H$ ). As  
 5 detailed in Appendix B.2.2 of the Supplementary Information, the values reported in the literature  
 6 for these parameters include an  $L_A$  of 11.6 for Wistar rats ([Kaneko et al., 2000](#)) and an  $L_H$  in humans  
 7 of 11.7 ([Nihlén et al., 1995](#)). This allowed a  $BMCL_{HEC}$  to be derived as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 8 \quad BMCL_{HEC} &= BMCL_{ADJ} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (L_A \div L_H) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\
 9 &= BMCL_{ADJ} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (11.6 \div 11.7) \\
 10 &= BMCL_{ADJ} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.992)
 \end{aligned}$$

11 Table 2-5 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-  
 12 equivalent POD for each inhalation data set discussed above.

13 **Table 2-5. Summary of derivation of PODs following inhalation exposure**

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model <sup>a</sup>	BMR	BMC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	BMCL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>c</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<i>Kidney</i>							
Increased urothelial hyperplasia <a href="#">(Saito et al., 2013; JPEC, 2010b)</a>	Male F344 rats	Gamma	10% RD	2734	1498	268	265
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	911	68	12	11.9
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	1965	556	99	98
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Linear	10% RD	28,591	16,628	2969	2945
Increased relative kidney weight <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	Hill	10% RD	5559	1321	236	234
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	Male F344 rats	Hill	10% RD	6968	2521	450	446

Endpoint and Reference	Species/ Sex	Model <sup>a</sup>	BMR	BMC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	BMCL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>ADJ</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>c</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Increased absolute kidney weight <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	Female F344rats	Exponential (M4)	10% RD	5610	3411	609	604

1 <sup>a</sup>For modeling details, see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information.

2 <sup>b</sup>PODs were adjusted for continuous daily exposure:  $POD_{ADJ} = POD \times (\text{hours exposed per day} / 24 \text{ hrs}) \times (\text{days}$   
3  $\text{exposed per week} / 7 \text{ days})$ .

4 <sup>c</sup>POD<sub>HEC</sub> calculated by adjusting the POD<sub>ADJ</sub> by the DAF for a Category 3 gas ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).

5

6 ***PODs from Oral Studies – Use of PBPK Model for Route-to-route Extrapolation***

7 Since *tert*-butanol is the primary metabolite of ETBE and the evidence suggests it is  
8 involved in kidney toxicity, a PBPK model for ETBE and its metabolite *tert*-butanol in rats was  
9 developed, as described in Appendix B. Using this model, route-to-route extrapolation of the oral  
10 BMDLs to derive inhalation PODs was performed as follows. First, the internal dose in the rat at  
11 each oral BMDL (assuming continuous exposure) was estimated using the PBPK model to derive an  
12 “internal dose BMDL.” Then, the inhalation air concentration (again assuming continuous exposure)  
13 that led to the same internal dose in the rat was estimated using the PBPK model. The resulting  
14 BMCL already reflects a continuous exposure so it is equivalent to a BMCL<sub>ADJ</sub>, described above. This  
15 value was then converted to a human equivalent dose POD using the formula previously described  
16 in “PODs from inhalation studies”:

17

18  $BMCL_{HEC} = BMCL_{ADJ} (mg/m^3) \times (L_A \div L_H)$  (interspecies conversion)  
19  $= BMCL_{ADJ} (mg/m^3) \times (11.6 \div 11.7)$   
20  $= BMCL_{ADJ} (mg/m^3) \times (0.992)$

21 A critical decision in the route-to-route extrapolation is the selection of the internal dose  
22 metric to use that established “equivalent” oral and inhalation exposures. For ETBE-induced kidney  
23 effects, the four options are the concentration of *tert*-butanol in blood, the rate of *tert*-butanol  
24 metabolism, the rate of ETBE metabolism, and the concentration of ETBE in blood. Note that using a  
25 kidney concentration for ETBE or *tert*-butanol will lead to the same route-to-route extrapolation  
26 relationship as using blood concentration of ETBE or *tert*-butanol, respectively, because the  
27 distribution from blood to kidney is independent of route. The major systemically available  
28 metabolite of ETBE is *tert*-butanol, which has also been shown to cause kidney toxicity, so  
29 *tert*-butanol is a plausible dose metric. There are no data to suggest that metabolites of *tert*-butanol  
30 mediate its renal toxicity, so the rate of *tert*-butanol metabolism is not a supported dose metric. The  
31 other metabolite of ETBE is acetaldehyde, but it is largely produced in the liver, and its systemic  
32 availability is limited due to its rapid clearance. Therefore, the rate of metabolism of ETBE is not  
33 supported as a dose metric. The final dose metric option is ETBE blood concentration. It is clear that

1 ETBE alone cannot fully account for the kidney effects, given the presence of systemically available  
 2 *tert*-butanol following ETBE exposure and the relatively small concentrations of ETBE measured in  
 3 the urine. Therefore, *tert*-butanol in blood was selected as the best available dose metric for route-  
 4 to-route extrapolation, while recognizing that some uncertainty remains as to whether it can fully  
 5 account for the kidney effects of ETBE.

6 Table 2-6 summarizes the sequence of calculations leading to the derivation of a human-  
 7 equivalent POD for each inhalation data set discussed above.

8 **Table 2-6. Summary of derivation of inhalation PODs derived from route-to-**  
 9 **route extrapolation from oral exposures**

Endpoint and reference	Species/sex	BMR	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	Internal dose <sup>a</sup> (mg/L)	Equivalent POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<i>Kidney</i>					
Increased urothelial hyperplasia ( <a href="#">Suzuki et al., 2012</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC, 2010a</a> )	Male F344 rats	10%	60.5	2.11	171
Increased absolute kidney weight ( <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	115	4.25	326
Increased relative kidney weight ( <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	NA	25 <sup>c</sup>	1.99	70
Increased absolute kidney weight ( <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	57	1.99	161
Increased relative kidney weight ( <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	20	0.670	56
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	94	3.41	266
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	137	5.17	388
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	1030	90.2	2770
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	NA	1000 <sup>c</sup>	85.5	2700
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	235	9.7	667
Increased relative kidney weight (F1 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	NA	250 <sup>c</sup>	10.4	710
Increased absolute kidney weight (F1 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	670	42.4	1900
Increased relative kidney weight (F1 generation) ( <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a> )	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	NA	500 <sup>c</sup>	26.7	1440

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Endpoint and reference	Species/sex	BMR	BMDL (mg/kg-d)	Internal dose <sup>a</sup> (mg/L)	Equivalent POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>b</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	139	5.25	394
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Male Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	129	4.83	365
Increased absolute kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	905	71.5	2480
Increased relative kidney weight (P0 generation) <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	Female Sprague-Dawley rats	10%	1254	127	3230

<sup>a</sup>Average blood concentration of *tert*-butanol under continuous oral exposure to ETBE at the BMDL (from Table 2-1).

<sup>b</sup>Continuous ETBE inhalation human equivalent concentration that leads to the same average blood concentration of *tert*-butanol as continuous oral exposure to ETBE at the BMDL (see text for details).

<sup>c</sup>BMD modeling failed to successfully calculate a BMD value (see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information). NOAEL or LOAEL was used for route-to-route extrapolation.

NA = not applicable

1 **2.2.3. Derivation of Candidate Values**

2 Under EPA’s *A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes* ([U.S. EPA, 2002; Section 4.4.5](#)), also described in the Preamble, five possible areas of uncertainty and  
3  
4 variability were considered. An explanation follows:

5 An intraspecies uncertainty factor, UF<sub>H</sub>, of 10 was applied to all PODs to account for  
6 potential differences in toxicokinetics and toxicodynamics in the absence of information on the  
7 variability of response in the human population following inhalation exposure to ETBE.

8 An interspecies uncertainty factor, UF<sub>A</sub>, of 3 ( $10^{1/2} = 3.16$ , rounded to 3) was applied to all  
9 PODs to account for residual uncertainty in the extrapolation from laboratory animals to humans in  
10 the absence of information to characterize toxicodynamic differences between rodents and humans  
11 after inhalation exposure to ETBE. This value is adopted by convention where an adjustment from  
12 animal to a human equivalent concentration has been performed as described in EPA’s *Methods for*  
13 *Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)).  
14

15 A subchronic to chronic uncertainty factor, UF<sub>S</sub>, differs depending on the exposure duration.  
16 For rodent studies, exposure durations of 90 days (or 13 weeks) are generally considered  
17 subchronic, so a UF<sub>S</sub> of 10 was applied for studies of 13 weeks. In the case of the studies of 16–26  
18 week duration, the magnitude of change observed in kidney weights was similar to the effect  
19 observed at 104 weeks. This suggests a maximum effect may have been reached by 16-26 weeks.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 However, the 104 week kidney data are confounded due to age-associated factors, so this  
2 comparison may not be completely reliable. Additionally, some, but not all markers of kidney  
3 toxicity appear to be more severely affected by ETBE at 2 years (e.g., BUN). Thus a UF<sub>S</sub> of 3 was  
4 applied for studies of 16-26 week duration to account for this uncertainty and a UF<sub>S</sub> of 1 was  
5 applied to 2 year studies.

6 A LOAEL to NOAEL uncertainty factor, UF<sub>L</sub>, of 1 was applied because either the POD was a  
7 NOAEL or a BMCL. When the POD is a BMCL, the current approach is to address this factor as one  
8 of the considerations in selecting a BMR for benchmark dose modeling. In this case, BMRs of a 10%  
9 change in absolute or relative kidney weight and a 10% extra risk of urothelial hyperplasia were  
10 selected under an assumption that they represent minimal biologically significant changes. When  
11 the POD was a LOAEL, a UF<sub>L</sub> of 10 was applied.

12 A database uncertainty factor, UF<sub>D</sub>, of 1 was applied to all PODs. The ETBE toxicity database  
13 includes two chronic toxicity studies in rats ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [JPEC, 2010a](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#);  
14 [JPEC, 2010b](#)), several 13-26 week toxicity studies in mice and rats ([Miyata et al., 2013](#); [Medinsky et](#)  
15 [al., 1999](#); [JPEC, 2008b](#)), prenatal developmental toxicity studies in rats and rabbits ([Aso et al., 2014](#);  
16 [Asano et al., 2011](#)), and both single- and multi-generation reproductive studies and developmental  
17 studies in rats ([Fujii et al., 2010](#); [Gaoua, 2004a](#); [Gaoua, 2004b](#)). Additionally, the available mouse  
18 study observed effects that were less severe than those in rats, suggesting that mice are not more  
19 sensitive than rats. Although most of the studies are in rats, the ETBE database adequately covers  
20 all major systemic effects, including reproductive and developmental effects, and does not suggest  
21 that additional studies would lead to identification of a more sensitive endpoint or a lower POD.  
22 Therefore, a database UF<sub>D</sub> of 1 was applied.

23 Table 2-7 is a continuation of Tables 2-5 and 2-6, and summarizes the application of UFs to  
24 each POD to derive a candidate value for each data set. The candidate values presented in the table  
25 below are preliminary to the derivation of the organ/system-specific reference values. These  
26 candidate values are considered individually in the selection of a representative inhalation  
27 reference value for a specific hazard and subsequent overall RfC for ETBE.

28 Figure 2-2 presents graphically the candidate values, UFs, and PODs, with each bar  
29 corresponding to one data set described in Table 2-7.

1 Table 2-7. Effects and corresponding derivation of candidate values

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD type	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
<i>Kidney</i>									
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat <a href="#">Suzuki et al. (2012)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010a)</a>	171	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	1	1	30	6 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased urothelial hyperplasia; male rat <a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> ; <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a>	265	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	1	1	30	9 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	326	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	70	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	7 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	161	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008c)</a> ; <a href="#">Miyata et al. (2013)</a>	56	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	6 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	266	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	388	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	4 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	2770	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	2700	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	667	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	7 × 10 <sup>0</sup>

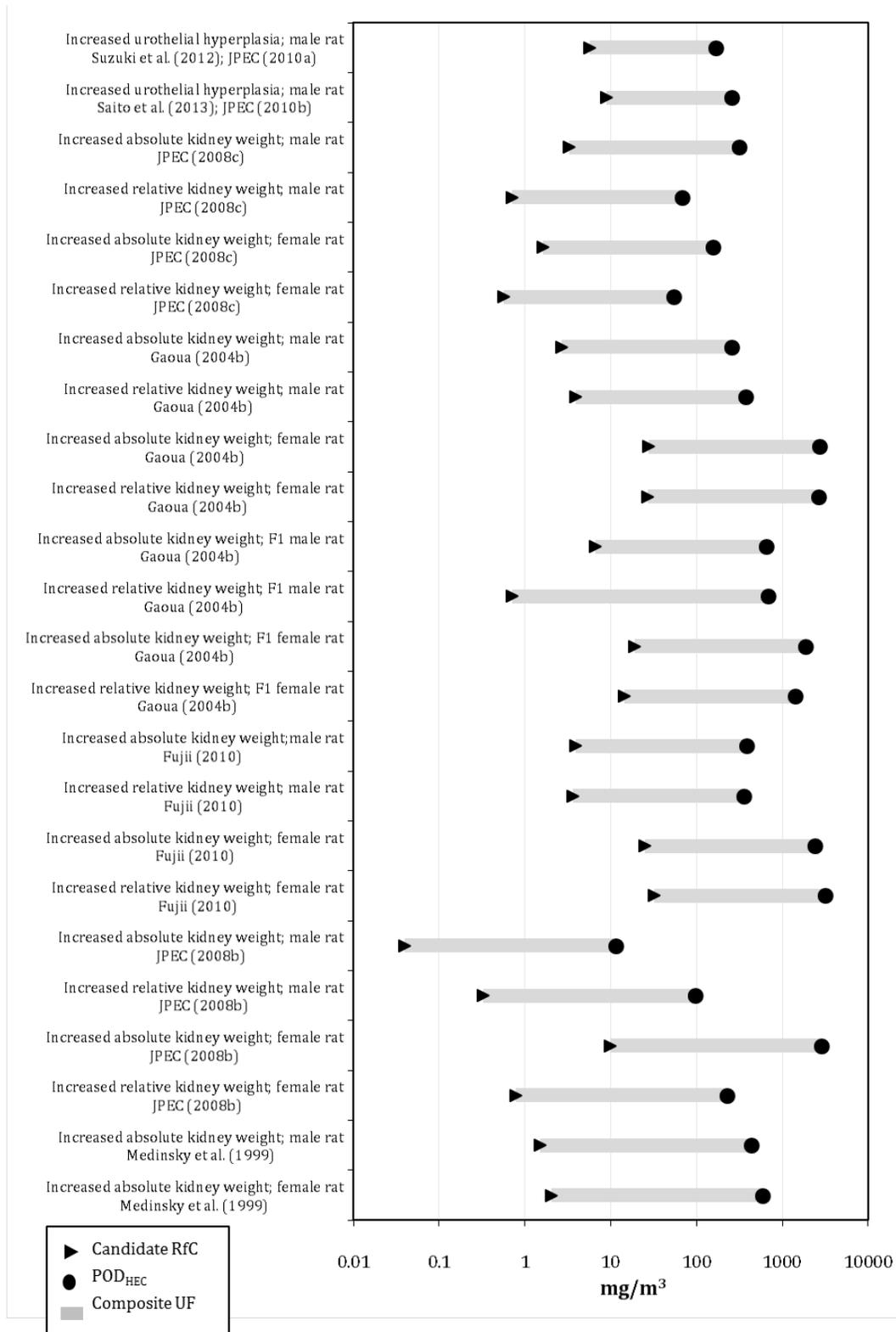
*Toxicological Review of ETBE*

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD type	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Increased relative kidney weight; F1 male rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	710	LOAEL	3	10	10	3	1	1000	7 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; F1 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	1900	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; F1 female rat <a href="#">Gaoua (2004b)</a>	1440	NOAEL	3	10	1	3	1	100	1 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	394	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	4 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 male rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	365	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	4 × 10 <sup>0</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	2480	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	2 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; P0 female rat <a href="#">Fujii et al. (2010)</a>	3230	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	3	1	100	3 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	11.9	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	4 × 10 <sup>-2</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	98	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	3 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	2945	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	1 × 10 <sup>1</sup>
Increased relative kidney weight; female rate <a href="#">JPEC (2008b)</a>	234	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	8 × 10 <sup>-1</sup>
Increased absolute kidney weight; male rat <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	446	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	1 × 10 <sup>0</sup>

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

Endpoint (Sex and species) and Reference	POD <sub>HEC</sub> <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD type	UF <sub>A</sub>	UF <sub>H</sub>	UF <sub>L</sub>	UF <sub>S</sub>	UF <sub>D</sub>	Composite UF	Candidate value (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )
Increased absolute kidney weight; female rat <a href="#">Medinsky et al. (1999)</a>	604	BMCL <sub>10%</sub>	3	10	1	10	1	300	2 × 10 <sup>0</sup>

1 <sup>a</sup> POD<sub>HECs</sub> from [JPEC \(2008c\)](#), [Gaoua \(2004b\)](#), and [Fujii et al. \(2010\)](#) derived from route-to-route extrapolation using  
2 a dose metric of average blood concentration of *tert*-butanol under continuous oral exposure to ETBE at the  
3 BMDL.  
4



1

2

3

Figure 2-2. Candidate values with corresponding POD and composite UF

1 **2.2.4. Derivation of Organ/System-Specific Reference Concentrations**

2 Table 2-7 distills the candidate values from Table 2-6 into a single value for the kidney.  
 3 Organ- or system-specific reference values may be useful for subsequent cumulative risk  
 4 assessments that consider the combined effect of multiple agents acting at a common site.

5 ***Kidney Toxicity***

6 For ETBE, candidate reference values were for increased kidney weight in both sexes,  
 7 spanning a range from  $4 \times 10^{-2}$  to  $3 \times 10^1$  mg/m<sup>3</sup>, for an overall 750-fold range. Selection of a point  
 8 estimate considered multiple aspects, including study design and consistency across estimates. The  
 9 only data from a chronic study are for urothelial hyperplasia in male rats, exposed via inhalation or  
 10 oral routes ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). This is a specific  
 11 indicator of kidney toxicity and is synonymous with the transitional epithelial hyperplasia observed  
 12 after chronic *tert*-butanol exposure [NTP \(1995\)](#). Additionally, estimated benchmark doses are  
 13 consistent between the two chronic ETBE studies, with the benchmark dose estimated from the  
 14 oral study within less than twofold of the benchmark dose derived by PBPK model-based route-to-  
 15 route extrapolation from the inhalation study. On the other hand, data on kidney weight changes  
 16 are limited to studies of 13–26 week duration, and the estimated benchmark doses are highly  
 17 variable across studies. Based on the previous discussion in Section 2.1.4, the results in male rats  
 18 from the chronic studies ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#))([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). For the  
 19 RfC, the results from the inhalation study ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) are preferred, though it is  
 20 notable that the two candidate values are very similar.

21 Therefore, to estimate an exposure level below which kidney toxicity from ETBE exposure  
 22 is not expected to occur, the candidate RfC of **9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>** for increased incidence of urothelial  
 23 hyperplasia in male rats from ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) is proposed as the kidney-specific  
 24 reference concentration for ETBE. Confidence in this kidney-specific RfC is high. The POD is based  
 25 on modeled benchmark dose estimates, and the candidate value is derived from a well-conducted  
 26 GLP study, involving a sufficient number of animals per group, and assessing a wide range of kidney  
 27 endpoints. A candidate RfC for the same endpoint of urothelial hyperplasia based on route-to-route  
 28 extrapolation from the oral study ([Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [IPEC, 2010a](#)) is 6 mg/kg-day, differing from  
 29 the recommended kidney-specific RfC by less than twofold.

30 **Table 2-8. Organ/system-specific RfCs and proposed overall RfC for ETBE**

Effect	Basis	RfC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Exposure description	Confidence
Kidney toxicity	Increased urothelial hyperplasia	$9 \times 10^0$	Chronic	HIGH
<b>Proposed overall RfC</b>	<b>Increased urothelial hyperplasia</b>	<b><math>9 \times 10^0</math></b>	<b>Chronic</b>	<b>HIGH</b>

1

2 **2.2.5. Selection of the Proposed Overall Reference Concentration**

3 For ETBE, only kidney effects were identified as a hazard; thus a single organ/system-  
4 specific reference concentration was derived. Therefore, the kidney-specific RfC of **9 mg/m<sup>3</sup>** is  
5 proposed as an estimated exposure level below which deleterious effects from ETBE exposure are  
6 not expected to occur. The overall reference concentration is derived to be protective for all types  
7 of effects for a given duration of exposure and is intended to protect the population as a whole  
8 including potentially susceptible subgroups ([U.S. EPA, 2002](#)).

9 **2.2.6. Confidence Statement**

10 A confidence level of high, medium, or low is assigned to the study used to derive the RfC,  
11 the overall database, and the RfC itself, as described in Section 4.3.9.2 of EPA's *Methods for*  
12 *Derivation of Inhalation Reference Concentrations and Application of Inhalation Dosimetry* ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
13 [1994](#)). The overall confidence in this RfC is high. Confidence in the principal study ([JPEC \(2008c\);](#)  
14 [Miyata et al. \(2013\)](#)) is high. The study was well conducted following OECD GLP Guideline 452 that  
15 involved a sufficient number of animals per group (including both sexes) and assessed a wide range  
16 of tissues and endpoints. Confidence in the database is high; the available studies evaluated a  
17 comprehensive array of endpoints and there is no indication that additional studies would lead to  
18 identification of a more sensitive endpoint. Reflecting high confidence in the principal studies and  
19 high confidence in the database, confidence in the overall RfC is high.

20 **2.2.7. Previous IRIS Assessment**

21 An RfC for ETBE was not previously available on IRIS.

22 **2.2.8. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration**

23 The following discussion identifies uncertainties associated with the RfD and RfC values  
24 derived for ETBE. To derive the RfD and RfC, the UF approach ([U.S. EPA, 2000a, 1994](#)) was applied  
25 to a POD based on renal changes in rats treated chronically. UFs were applied to the PODs to  
26 account for extrapolating from an animal bioassay to human exposure, the likely existence of a  
27 diverse population of varying susceptibilities, and database deficiencies. These extrapolations are  
28 carried out with default approaches given the lack of data to inform individual steps.

29 The database for ETBE contains no human data on adverse health effects from subchronic  
30 or chronic exposure. Data on the effects of ETBE are derived from a small, but high-quality database  
31 of studies in animal models, primarily rats. The database for ETBE exposure includes three lifetime  
32 bioassays in rats, several reproductive/developmental studies in rats and rabbits, and several  
33 subchronic studies in rats and mice.

34 Although the database is adequate for reference value derivation, there is uncertainty  
35 associated with the database, including the lack of chronic studies in a species other than rats, such

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

1 as mice. Additionally, there are no available developmental/reproductive inhalation studies.  
2 Finally, the database lacks adequate studies that examine the effect on kidney or liver in animals  
3 with deficient Aldh2.

4 The toxicokinetic and toxicodynamic differences between the animal species from which  
5 the POD was derived and humans are unknown for ETBE. Although sufficient information is  
6 available to develop a PBPK model in rats to evaluate differences across routes of exposure, the  
7 ETBE database lacks an adequate model that would inform potential interspecies differences.  
8 Generally, it was found that males appear more susceptible than females to ETBE toxicity. However,  
9 the underlying mechanistic basis of this apparent difference is not understood. Most importantly, it  
10 is unknown which animal species and/or sexes may be more comparable to humans.

---

## 11 **2.3. ORAL SLOPE FACTOR FOR CANCER**

12 The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential  
13 of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure  
14 may be derived. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose  
15 extrapolation procedure. If derived, the oral slope factor is a plausible upper bound on the estimate  
16 of risk per mg/kg-day of oral exposure.

### 17 **2.3.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data**

18 As noted in Section 1.2.2, EPA concluded that there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic  
19 potential” for ETBE. The *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) state:

20  
21 When there is suggestive evidence, the Agency generally would not attempt a dose-  
22 response assessment, as the nature of the data generally would not support one; however  
23 when the evidence includes a well-conducted study, quantitative analysis may be useful for  
24 some purposes, for example, providing a sense of the magnitude and uncertainty of  
25 potential risks, ranking potential hazards, or setting research priorities.  
26

27 In this case, the carcinogenicity of ETBE has been evaluated in three oral and inhalation  
28 cancer bioassays in rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC,](#)  
29 [2010a, b](#)). The strongest evidence of carcinogenicity is the increased incidence of liver tumors in  
30 male F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). Mechanistic data on liver tumor promotion and  
31 enhanced genotoxicity in the absence of Aldh2 provide some biological plausibility for liver  
32 carcinogenicity. Considering these data along with the uncertainty associated with the suggestive  
33 nature of the weight of evidence, EPA concluded that quantitative analyses may be useful for  
34 providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk. Because the data are from an  
35 inhalation study and ETBE induces systemic toxicity independent of exposure route, a PBPK model  
36 is used to conduct route-to-route extrapolation to the oral route. Description of analysis of  
37 carcinogenicity data is contained in the section on the inhalation unit risk, Section 2.4.1.

**2.3.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolations Methods**

Details of the modeling and the model selection process can be found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information. A POD for estimating low-dose risk was identified at doses at the lower end of the observed data corresponding to 10% extra risk.

A PBPK model for ETBE in rats has been developed as described in Appendix B of the Supplemental Information. Using this model, route-to-route extrapolation of the inhalation BMCL to derive an oral POD was performed as follows. First, the internal dose in the rat at the inhalation BMCL<sub>ADJ</sub> (i.e., adjusted to continuous exposure) was estimated using the PBPK model to derive an “internal dose BMDL.” Then, the oral dose (again assuming continuous exposure) that led to the same internal dose in the rat was estimated using the PBPK model, resulting in a route-to-route extrapolated BMDL.

A critical decision in the route-to-route extrapolation is the selection of the internal dose metric for establishing “equivalent” oral and inhalation exposures. For ETBE-induced liver tumors, the four options are the concentration of *tert*-butanol in blood, the rate of *tert*-butanol metabolism, the concentration of ETBE in blood, and the rate of ETBE metabolism. The major systemically available metabolite of ETBE is *tert*-butanol, which has not been shown to cause liver toxicity, so *tert*-butanol and ETBE metabolism to *tert*-butanol are not plausible dose metrics. ETBE in the blood is not supported as a dose metric either because liver concentrations of ETBE are more proximal to the site of interest. However, liver concentration for ETBE will lead to the same route-to-route extrapolation relationship as using metabolism of ETBE because the metabolism is proportional to the liver concentration in a manner independent of route. Therefore, the rate of metabolism of ETBE is a plausible dose metric based on the possibility that ETBE itself is responsible for potential liver carcinogenicity in addition to acetaldehyde, the other metabolite of ETBE produced in the liver, and a genotoxic carcinogen. Therefore, the rate of metabolism of ETBE was selected as the best available basis for route-to-route extrapolation.

The route-to-route extrapolated ETBE BMDL is scaled to HED according to EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 2011, 2005a](#)). In particular, the BMDL was converted to an HED assuming that doses in animals and humans are toxicologically equivalent when scaled by body weight raised to the <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> power. Standard body weights of 0.25 kg for rats and 70 kg for humans were used ([U.S. EPA, 1988](#)). The following formula was used for the conversion of oral BMDL to oral HED:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Scaled HED in mg/kg-d} &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times (0.25/70)^{1/4} \\ &= (\text{BMDL in mg/kg-d}) \times 0.24 \end{aligned}$$

The U.S. EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that the method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical is determined by what is known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. The linear approach is recommended if the MOA of carcinogenicity has not been established ([U.S. EPA,](#)

1 [2005a](#)). In the case of ETBE, the mode of carcinogenic action for liver tumors is not understood (see  
 2 Section 1.2.2). Therefore, a linear low-dose extrapolation approach was used to estimate human  
 3 carcinogenic risk associated with ETBE exposure.

4 **2.3.3. Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor**

5 The results from route-to-route extrapolation of the male rat liver tumor data ([Saito et al.](#),  
 6 [2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) are summarized in Table 2-9. The lifetime oral cancer slope factor for humans is  
 7 defined as the slope of the line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control  
 8 response (slope factor = 0.1/BMDL<sub>10</sub>). This slope, a 95% upper confidence limit, represents a  
 9 plausible upper bound on the true risk. Using linear extrapolation from the BMDL<sub>10</sub>, a human  
 10 equivalent oral slope factor was derived as presented in Table 2-9.

11 A single oral slope factor was derived. The recommended oral slope factor for providing a  
 12 sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime oral exposure to  
 13 ETBE is **9 × 10<sup>-4</sup> per mg/kg-day** based on the liver tumor response in male F344 rats ([Saito et al.](#),  
 14 [2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

15 **Table 2-9. Summary of the oral slope factor derivation**

Tumor	Species/Sex	BMR	BMCL <sub>ADJ</sub> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Internal Dose <sup>a</sup> (mg/h)	BMDL <sup>b</sup> (mg/kg-d)	POD= BMDL <sub>HED</sub> <sup>c</sup> (mg/kg-d)	Slope Factor <sup>d</sup> (mg/kg-d) <sup>-1</sup>
Hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas	Male F344 rat	10%	1,271	4.00	455	111	9 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>

16 <sup>a</sup>Average rate of ETBE metabolism in rats under continuous inhalation exposure at the BMCL<sub>ADJ</sub>.

17 <sup>b</sup>Continuous oral exposure in rats that leads to the same average rate of ETBE metabolism as continuous inhalation  
 18 exposure in rats at the BMCL.

19 <sup>c</sup>Continuous oral exposure human equivalent dose = BMDL × (0.25/70)<sup>0.75</sup>.

20 <sup>d</sup>Human equivalent oral slope factor = 0.1/BMDL<sub>HED</sub>.

21 **2.3.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Oral Slope Factor**

22 There is uncertainty when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer  
 23 risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE (see Table 2-10). There are no data in humans  
 24 to support the tumors observed in animals. Although changing the methods used to derive the oral  
 25 slope factor could change the results, standard practices were used due to the lack of a human  
 26 PBPK model or specific MOA to indicate other methods would be preferable. Additionally,  
 27 considering the uncertainty associated with the suggestive nature of the weight of evidence, the  
 28 oral slope factor is recommended only for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential  
 29 carcinogenic risk.

1 **Table 2-10. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of cancer risk values**  
 2 **for ETBE**

<b>Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value</b>	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Justification and Discussion</b>
Selection of target organ ↓ oral slope factor by unknown amount if liver not selected.	The liver was selected as the target organ.	The liver was the best supported target site based on a single bioassay result in male rats, one data set on tumor promotion, and mechanistic data providing biological plausibility. However, the overall evidence for carcinogenicity was considered “suggestive.”
Selection of data set ↓ oral slope factor by unknown amount if different data set selected.	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> , <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> was selected.	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> , <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> was a well-conducted study. It was also the only bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. Additional bioassays might add support to the findings or provide results for different (possibly lower) doses, which may affect the oral slope factor.
Selection of extrapolation approach Different PBPK model could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	PBPK model-based extrapolation of inhalation data was used for oral slope factor.	PBPK model accurately predicted ETBE toxicokinetics. Data and model predictions were within twofold of each other.
Selection of dose metric Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ oral slope factor.	ETBE metabolism rate as the dose metric for route-to-route extrapolation was converted to HED.	ETBE metabolized is the best supported dose metric. It is consistent with a hypothesis of acetaldehyde playing a role in liver carcinogenesis of ETBE. It is also consistent with ETBE concentration in the liver being the mediator of carcinogenesis (metabolism is proportional to ETBE liver concentration). Alternative dose metrics of ETBE concentration, <i>tert</i> -butanol concentration, or <i>tert</i> -butanol metabolism would result in a range of 2.4-fold decrease to 1.04-fold increase in the oral slope factor.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor (e.g., 3.5-fold ↓ [scaling by body weight] or ↑ 2-fold [scaling by BW <sup>2/3</sup> ]).	The default approach of body weight <sup>3/4</sup> was used.	There are no data to suggest an alternative approach. Because the dose metric was not an area under the curve, BW <sup>3/4</sup> scaling was used to calculate equivalent cumulative exposures for estimating equivalent human risks. While the true human correspondence is unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither over- nor underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Used multistage dose-response model to derive a BMD and BMDL.	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.

*This document is a draft for review purposes only and does not constitute Agency policy.*

<b>Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value</b>	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Justification and Discussion</b>
Low-dose extrapolation ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region used.	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported.
Statistical uncertainty at POD ↓ oral slope factor 1.5-fold if BMD used as the POD rather than BMDL.	BMDL (preferred approach for calculating plausible upper bound slope factor).	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver.
Sensitive subpopulations ↑ oral slope factor to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when Aldh2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde. However, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the extent of enhanced susceptibility due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

1

2 **2.3.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Oral Slope Factor**

3 A cancer assessment for ETBE was not previously available on IRIS.

---

4 **2.4. INHALATION UNIT RISK FOR CANCER**

5 The carcinogenicity assessment provides information on the carcinogenic hazard potential  
6 of the substance in question, and quantitative estimates of risk from oral and inhalation exposure  
7 may be derived. Quantitative risk estimates may be derived from the application of a low-dose  
8 extrapolation procedure. If derived, the inhalation unit risk is a plausible upper bound on the  
9 estimate of risk per µg/m<sup>3</sup> air breathed.

10 **2.4.1. Analysis of Carcinogenicity Data**

11 As noted in Section 1.2.2, EPA concluded that there is “suggestive evidence of carcinogenic  
12 potential” for ETBE. The *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) state:

13

14 When there is suggestive evidence, the Agency generally would not attempt a dose-  
15 response assessment, as the nature of the data generally would not support one; however,  
16 when the evidence includes a well-conducted study, quantitative analysis may be useful for  
17 some purposes. For example, it could provide a sense of the magnitude and uncertainty of  
18 potential risks, rank potential hazards, or set research priorities.

19

1 In this case, the carcinogenicity of ETBE has been evaluated in three cancer bioassays in rats  
2 ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [Suzuki et al., 2012](#); [Malarkey and Bucher, 2011](#); [IPEC, 2010a, b](#)). Considering  
3 these data and uncertainty associated with the suggestive nature of the weight of evidence, EPA  
4 concluded that quantitative analyses may be useful for providing a sense of the magnitude of  
5 potential carcinogenic risk.

6 The most robust evidence of carcinogenicity is the increased incidences of liver tumors in  
7 male F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)). These data have additional support due to the  
8 biological plausibility of mechanistic data on tumor promotion and genotoxicity in the absence of  
9 Aldh2, and analogy to the human carcinogenicity of acetaldehyde after consumption of ethanol. The  
10 [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#), ([IPEC, 2010b](#)) study was considered suitable for dose-response analysis. It was  
11 conducted in accordance with GLP (OECD Guideline 451), and all aspects were subjected to  
12 retrospective quality assurance audits. The study included histological examinations for tumors in  
13 many different tissues, contained three exposure levels and controls, contained adequate numbers  
14 of animals per dose group (~50/sex/group), treated animals for up to 2 years, and included  
15 detailed reporting of methods and results. With respect to hepatocellular adenomas and  
16 carcinomas, statistical tests conducted by the study authors found significant dose-response trends  
17 by both the Peto test (incidental tumor test) and the Cochran-Armitage test; a significant increase in  
18 the 20,894-mg/m<sup>3</sup> group compared with controls was calculated by Fisher's exact test. In females,  
19 no exposure-related neoplastic lesions were observed. Therefore, the hepatocellular adenomas and  
20 carcinomas in male rats were considered suitable for quantitative analysis.

#### 21 **2.4.2. Dose-Response Analysis—Adjustments and Extrapolations Methods**

22 The U.S. EPA *Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment* ([U.S. EPA, 2005a](#)) recommend that  
23 the method used to characterize and quantify cancer risk from a chemical is determined by what is  
24 known about the MOA of the carcinogen and the shape of the cancer dose-response curve. The  
25 linear approach is recommended if the MOA of carcinogenicity has not been established ([U.S. EPA,](#)  
26 [2005a](#)). In the case of ETBE, the modes of carcinogenic action for liver tumors are not fully  
27 understood (see Section 1.2.2). Therefore, a linear low-dose extrapolation approach was used to  
28 estimate potential human carcinogenic risk associated with ETBE exposure. Details of the modeling  
29 and the model selection process can be found in Appendix C of the Supplemental Information. A  
30 POD for estimating low-dose risk was identified at a dose at the lower end of the observed data,  
31 generally corresponding to 10% extra risk.

32 Because the inhalation unit risk is applicable to a continuous lifetime human exposure but  
33 derived from animal studies featuring intermittent exposure, EPA guidance ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#))  
34 provides mechanisms for: (1) adjusting experimental exposure concentrations to a value reflecting  
35 continuous exposure duration and (2) determining a human equivalent concentration (HEC) from  
36 the animal exposure data. The former employs an inverse concentration-time relationship to derive  
37 a health-protective duration adjustment to time-weight the intermittent exposures used in the

1 study. The animal BMCL estimated from the inhalation study [Saito et al. \(2013\)](#), ([IPEC, 2010b](#)) was  
 2 adjusted to reflect a continuous exposure by multiplying it by (6 hours/day)/(24 hours/day) and  
 3 (5 days/week)/(7 days/week) as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} &= \text{BMCL (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times 6/24 \times 5/7 \\
 &= 7,118 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times 0.25 \times 0.71 \\
 &= 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3
 \end{aligned}$$

4  
 5  
 6  
 7  
 8  
 9 The approach to determine the HEC takes into account the extra-respiratory nature of the  
 10 toxicological responses and accommodates species differences by considering blood:air partition  
 11 coefficients for ETBE in the laboratory animal (rat) and humans. According to the RfC guidelines  
 12 ([U.S. EPA, 1994](#)), ETBE is a Category 3 gas because extra-respiratory effects were observed. The  
 13 values reported in the literature for these parameters include an  $L_A$  of 11.6 for rats ([Kaneko et al.](#)  
 14 [2000](#)), and an  $L_H$  in humans of 11.7 ([Nihlén et al., 1995](#)). This allowed a  $\text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}}$  to be derived as  
 15 follows:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{BMCL}_{\text{HEC}} &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (L_A/L_H) \text{ (interspecies conversion)} \\
 &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (11.6/11.7) \\
 &= \text{BMCL}_{\text{ADJ}} \text{ (mg/m}^3\text{)} \times (0.992) \\
 &= 1,271 \text{ mg/m}^3 \times (0.992) \\
 &= 1,261 \text{ mg/m}^3
 \end{aligned}$$

16  
 17  
 18  
 19  
 20  
 21  
 22 **2.4.3. Inhalation Unit Risk Derivation**

23 The POD estimate based on the male liver tumor data ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)) is  
 24 summarized in Table 2-11. The lifetime inhalation unit risk for humans is defined as the slope of the  
 25 line from the lower 95% bound on the exposure at the POD to the control response (inhalation unit  
 26 risk =  $0.1/\text{BMCL}_{10}$ ). This slope, a 95% upper confidence limit, represents a plausible upper bound  
 27 on the true risk. Using linear extrapolation from the  $\text{BMCL}_{10}$ , a human equivalent inhalation unit  
 28 risk was derived as presented in Table 2-11

29 A single inhalation unit risk was derived. Therefore, the recommended inhalation unit risk  
 30 for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk associated with lifetime  
 31 inhalation exposure to ETBE is  $8 \times 10^{-5}$  per  $\text{mg/m}^3$ , based on the liver tumor response in male  
 32 F344 rats ([Saito et al., 2013](#); [IPEC, 2010b](#)).

1 **Table 2-11. Summary of the inhalation unit risk derivation**

Tumor	Species/Sex	Selected Model	BMR	BMC (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	POD= BMCL (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	Slope factor <sup>a</sup> (mg/m <sup>3</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup>
Hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas	Male F344 rat	1° Multistage	10%	1928	1261	8 × 10 <sup>-5</sup>

2 <sup>a</sup>Human equivalent slope factor = 0.1/BMCL<sub>10HEC</sub>; see Appendix C of the Supplemental Information for details of  
 3 modeling results.  
 4

5 **2.4.4. Uncertainties in the Derivation of the Inhalation Unit Risk**

6 There is uncertainty when extrapolating data from animals to estimate potential cancer  
 7 risks to human populations from exposure to ETBE. There are no data in humans to support the  
 8 tumors observed in animals. Although changing the methods used to derive the inhalation unit risk  
 9 could change the results, standard practices were used due to the lack of a human PBPK model or  
 10 specific MOA to indicate other methods would be preferable. Additionally, considering the  
 11 uncertainty associated with the suggestive nature of the weight of evidence, the inhalation unit risk  
 12 is recommended only for providing a sense of the magnitude of potential carcinogenic risk.

13 **Table 2-12. Summary of uncertainties in the derivation of cancer risk values**  
 14 **for ETBE**

Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value	Decision	Justification and Discussion
Selection of target organ ↓ inhalation unit risk by unknown amount if liver not selected.	The liver was selected as the target organ.	The liver was the best supported target site, based on a single bioassay result in male rats, one data set on tumor promotion, and mechanistic data providing biological plausibility. However, the overall evidence for carcinogenicity was considered “suggestive.”
Selection of data set ↓ or ↑ inhalation unit risk by unknown amount if different data set selected.	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> , <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> was selected.	<a href="#">Saito et al. (2013)</a> , <a href="#">JPEC (2010b)</a> was a well-conducted study, and it was also the only bioassay that reported increased liver tumors. Using other bioassays (and hence other target organs) would decrease the inhalation unit risk. Additional bioassays (e.g., in mice) might add support to the findings or provide results for different (possibly lower) doses, which may affect the inhalation unit risk.
Selection of extrapolation approach	Inhalation data used for inhalation unit risk.	No extrapolation methods were used.

<b>Consideration and Impact on Cancer Risk Value</b>	<b>Decision</b>	<b>Justification and Discussion</b>
Selection of dose metric Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ inhalation unit risk.	Administered concentration was used.	Modeling based on the best supported PBPK model-based internal dose metric of ETBE metabolism decreased the BMCL by 2.1-fold.
Interspecies extrapolation of dosimetry and risk Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ inhalation unit risk.	The default approach for a Category 3 gas was used.	There are no data to suggest an alternative approach. While the true human correspondence is unknown, this overall approach is expected to neither over- or underestimate human equivalent risks.
Dose-response modeling Alternatives could ↓ or ↑ slope factor.	Multistage dose-response model to derive a BMC and BMCL was used.	No biologically based models for ETBE were available. The multistage model has biological support and is the model most consistently used in EPA cancer assessments.
Low-dose extrapolation ↓ cancer risk estimate would be expected with the application of nonlinear low-dose extrapolation.	Linear extrapolation of risk in low-dose region was used.	Linear low-dose extrapolation for agents without a known MOA is supported.
Statistical uncertainty at POD ↓ oral slope factor 1.5-fold if BMC used as the POD rather than BMCL.	BMCL (preferred approach for calculating plausible upper bound slope factor) was used.	Limited size of bioassay results in sampling variability; lower bound is 95% CI on administered exposure at 10% extra risk of liver tumors.
Sensitive subpopulations ↑ oral slope factor to unknown extent.	Individuals deficient in ALDH2 are potentially more sensitive.	Experiments showed enhanced liver toxicity and genotoxicity in mice when ALDH2 was absent. Human subpopulations deficient in ALDH2 are known to be at enhanced risk of ethanol-induced cancer mediated by acetaldehyde. However, no chemical-specific data are available to determine the extent of enhanced sensitivity due to ETBE-induced carcinogenicity. Because determination of a mutagenic MOA has not been made, an age-specific adjustment factor is not applied.

1

2 **2.4.5. Previous IRIS Assessment: Inhalation Unit Risk**

3 A cancer assessment for ETBE was not previously available on IRIS.

---

4 **2.5. APPLICATION OF AGE-DEPENDENT ADJUSTMENT FACTORS**

5 As discussed in the *Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life*  
 6 *Exposure to Carcinogens* ([U.S. EPA, 2005c](#)), either default or chemical-specific age-dependent  
 7 adjustment factors (ADAFs) are applied to account for early-life exposure to carcinogens that act  
 8 through a mutagenic mode of action. Because chemical-specific life-stage susceptibility data for

- 1 cancer are not available, and because the mode of action for ETBE carcinogenicity is not known (see
- 2 Section 1.1.4), ADAFs were not applied.

1  
2 **REFERENCES**

- 3 [ACGIH](#) (American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists). (2001). Ethyl tert-butyl  
4 ether. (RISKLIN/2002100020).
- 5 [Asano, Y; Ishikura, T; Kudoh, K; Haneda, R; Endoh, T.](#) (2011). Prenatal developmental toxicity study  
6 of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rabbits. *Drug Chem Toxicol* 34: 311-317.  
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2010.532501>
- 8 [Aso, S; Miyata, K; Takakura, S; Hoshuyama, S; Muroi, T; Kusune, Y; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K.](#) (2014).  
9 Prenatal developmental toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether in rats. *Drug Chem*  
10 *Toxicol* 37: 17-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.806527>
- 11 [Bailey, SA; Zidell, RH; Perry, RW.](#) (2004). Relationships between organ weight and body/brain  
12 weight in the rat: What is the best analytical endpoint. *Toxicol Pathol* 32: 448-466.  
13 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01926230490465874>
- 14 [Banton, MI; Peachee, VL; White, KL; Padgett, EL.](#) (2011). Oral subchronic immunotoxicity study of  
15 ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the rat. *J Immunotoxicol* 8: 298-304.  
16 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/1547691X.2011.598480>
- 17 [Berger, T; Horner, CM.](#) (2003). In vivo exposure of female rats to toxicants may affect oocyte quality.  
18 *Reprod Toxicol* 17: 273-281. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238\(03\)00009-1](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0890-6238(03)00009-1)
- 19 [Bernauer, U; Amberg, A; Scheutzow, D; Dekant, W.](#) (1998). Biotransformation of 12C- and 2-13C-  
20 labeled methyl tert-butyl ether, ethyl tert-butyl ether, and tert-butyl alcohol in rats:  
21 identification of metabolites in urine by 13C nuclear magnetic resonance and gas  
22 chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Chem Res Toxicol* 11: 651-658.  
23 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1021/tx970215v>
- 24 [Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D; Turner, MJ; Sumner,](#)  
25 [SCJ.](#) (1996a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor inhalation toxicity study in  
26 CD-1(R) mice. Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Janszen, D;  
27 Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ.
- 28 [Bond, JA; Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Dorman, DC; Cattley, R; Farris, G; Wong, B; Morgan, K; Janszen, D;](#)  
29 [Turner, MJ; Sumner, SCJ.](#) (1996b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): ninety-day vapor  
30 inhalation toxicity study with neurotoxicity evaluations in Fischer 344 rats [TSCA  
31 Submission] (pp. 1-90). (89970000047). Research Triangle Park, NC: Chemical Industry  
32 Institute of Toxicology under contract to ARCO Chemical Company.  
33 <http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E0>  
34 [06B7EA0/\\$File/89970000047.pdf](http://yosemite.epa.gov/oppts/epatscat8.nsf/by+Service/1332F4B209355DC785256F9E006B7EA0/$File/89970000047.pdf)
- 35 [Brennan, P.](#) (2002). Gene-environment interaction and aetiology of cancer: what does it mean and  
36 how can we measure it? *Carcinogenesis* 23: 381-387.
- 37 [Brennan, P; Lewis, S; Hashibe, M; Bell, DA; Boffetta, P; Bouchardy, C; Caporaso, N; Chen, C; Coutelle,](#)  
38 [C; Diehl, SR; Hayes, RB; Olshan, AF; Schwartz, SM; Sturgis, EM; Wei, Q; Zavras, AI;](#)  
39 [Benhamou, S.](#) (2004). Pooled analysis of alcohol dehydrogenase genotypes and head and  
40 neck cancer: a HuGE review. *Am J Epidemiol* 159: 1-16.
- 41 [CDC](#) (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2004). The health consequences of smoking: A  
42 report of the Surgeon General. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human  
43 Services. <http://www.surgeongeneral.gov/library/smokingconsequences/>
- 44 [Cohen, SM; Hard, GC; Regan, KS; Seely, JC; Bruner, RH.](#) (2011). Pathology working group review of  
45 selected histopathologic changes in the kidneys of rats assigned to toxicology and

- 1 carcinogenicity studies of ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Japan Bioassay Research Center  
2 studies no.: 0065 and 0691 [Unpublished report] (pp. 1-30). Research Triangle Park, NC:  
3 Research Pathology Associates under contract to Lyondell Chemical Company.
- 4 [de Peyster, A.](#) (2010). Ethyl t-butyl ether: Review of reproductive and developmental toxicity  
5 [Review]. *Birth Defects Res B Dev Reprod Toxicol* 89: 239-263.  
6 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/bdrb.20246>
- 7 [de Peyster, A; Stanard, B; Westover, C.](#) (2009). Effect of ETBE on reproductive steroids in male rats  
8 and rat Leydig cell cultures. *Toxicol Lett* 190: 74-80.  
9 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2009.06.879>
- 10 [Dinse, GE; Peddada, SD.](#) (2011). Comparing tumor rates in current and historical control groups in  
11 rodent cancer bioassays. *Statistics in Biopharmaceutical Research* 3: 97-105.  
12 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1198/sbr.2010.09044>
- 13 [Doi, AM; Hill, G; Seely, J; Hailey, JR; Kissling, G; Bucher, JR.](#) (2007).  $\alpha$ 2u-Globulin Nephropathy and  
14 Renal Tumors in National Toxicology Program Studies. *Toxicol Pathol* 35: 533-540.
- 15 [Dorman, DC; Struve, MF; Wong, BA; Morgan, KT; Janszen, DB; Gross, EB; Bond, JA.](#) (1997).  
16 Neurotoxicological evaluation of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether following subchronic (90-day)  
17 inhalation in the Fischer 344 rat. *J Appl Toxicol* 17: 235-242.  
18 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/\(sici\)1099-1263\(199707\)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1099-1263(199707)17:4<235::aid-jat435>3.0.co;2-4)
- 19 [Elcombe, CR; Peffer, RC; Wolf, DC; Bailey, J; Bars, R; Bell, D; Cattley, RC; Ferguson, SS; Geter, D;](#)  
20 [Goetz, A; Goodman, II; Hester, S; Jacobs, A; Omiecinski, CJ; Schoeny, R; Xie, W; Lake, BG.](#)  
21 (2014). Mode of action and human relevance analysis for nuclear receptor-mediated liver  
22 toxicity: A case study with phenobarbital as a model constitutive androstane receptor (CAR)  
23 activator. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 44: 64-82. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/10408444.2013.835786>
- 24 [Fujii, S; Yabe, K; Furukawa, M; Matsuura, M; Aoyama, H.](#) (2010). A one-generation reproductive  
25 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary butyl ether in rats. *Reprod Toxicol* 30: 414-421.  
26 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.reprotox.2010.04.013>
- 27 [Fukami, T; Nakajima, M; Yoshida, R; Tsuchiya, Y; Fujiki, Y; Katoh, M; Mcleod, HL; Yokoi, T.](#) (2004). A  
28 novel polymorphism of human CYP2A6 gene CYP2A6\*17 has an amino acid substitution  
29 (V365M) that decreases enzymatic activity in vitro and in vivo. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 76:  
30 519-527. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.clpt.2004.08.014>
- 31 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004a). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): prenatal developmental toxicity study by the  
32 oral route (gavage) in rats. (CIT Study No. 24860 RSR). unpublished study for Totalfinaelf  
33 on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium.
- 34 [Gaoua, W.](#) (2004b). Ethyl tertiary butyl ether (ETBE): Two-generation study (reproduction and  
35 fertility effects) by the oral route (gavage) in rats. (CIT Study No. 24859 RSR). unpublished  
36 study for Totalfinaelf on behalf of the ETBE Producers' Consortium.
- 37 [Guyatt, GH; Oxman, AD; Kunz, R; Vist, GE; Falck-Ytter, Y; Schünemann, HJ.](#) (2008a). GRADE: What is  
38 "quality of evidence" and why is it important to clinicians? [Review]. *BMJ* 336: 995-998.  
39 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.39490.551019.BE>
- 40 [Guyatt, GH; Oxman, AD; Vist, GE; Kunz, R; Falck-Ytter, Y; Alonso-Coello, P; Schünemann, HJ.](#) (2008b).  
41 GRADE: An emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of  
42 recommendations. *BMJ* 336: 924-926. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.39489.470347.AD>
- 43 [Guyton, KZ; Chiu, WA; Bateson, TF; Jinot, J; Scott, CS; Brown, RC; Caldwell, JC.](#) (2009). A  
44 reexamination of the PPAR-alpha activation mode of action as a basis for assessing human  
45 cancer risks of environmental contaminants [Review]. *Environ Health Perspect* 117: 1664-  
46 1672. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.0900758>
- 47 [Hagiwara, A; Doi, Y; Imai, N; Nakashima, H; Ono, T; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Tamano, S; Nagano, K;](#)  
48 [Fukushima, S.](#) (2011). Medium-term multi-organ carcinogenesis bioassay of ethyl tertiary-  
49 butyl ether in rats. *Toxicology* 289: 160-166. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2011.08.007>

- 1 [Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Doi, Y; Suguro, M; Kawabe, M; Furukawa, F; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2013).  
2 No Promoting Effect of Ethyl Tertiary-butyl Ether (ETBE) on Rat Urinary Bladder  
3 Carcinogenesis Initiated with N-Butyl-N-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine. *J Toxicol Pathol* 26:  
4 351-357. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1293/tox.2013-0027>
- 5 [Hard, GC; Bruner, RH; Cohen, SM; Pletcher, JM; Regan, KS.](#) (2011). Renal histopathology in toxicity  
6 and carcinogenicity studies with tert-butyl alcohol administered in drinking water to F344  
7 rats: A pathology working group review and re-evaluation. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 59:  
8 430-436. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.yrtph.2011.01.007>
- 9 [Hard, GC; Johnson, KJ; Cohen, SM.](#) (2009). A comparison of rat chronic progressive nephropathy  
10 with human renal disease-implications for human risk assessment [Review]. *Crit Rev*  
11 *Toxicol* 39: 332-346. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440802368642>
- 12 [Hattis, D; Goble, R; Russ, A; Chu, M; Ericson, J.](#) (2004). Age-related differences in susceptibility to  
13 carcinogenesis: A quantitative analysis of empirical animal bioassay data. *Environ Health*  
14 *Perspect* 112: 1152-1158. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1289/ehp.6871>
- 15 [HEW](#) (U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare). (1964). Smoking and health: Report of  
16 the advisory committee to the surgeon general of the public health service. Washington, DC:  
17 U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.  
18 <http://profiles.nlm.nih.gov/ps/retrieve/ResourceMetadata/NNBBMQ>
- 19 [Hill, AB.](#) (1965). The environment and disease: Association or causation? *Proc R Soc Med* 58: 295-  
20 300.
- 21 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999a). Acetaldehyde [IARC Monograph] (pp.  
22 319-335). Lyon, France. [http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf)  
23 [88.pdf](http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf)
- 24 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (1999b). Acetaldehyde [IARC Monograph]. In  
25 Re-evaluation of some organic chemicals, hydrazine and hydrogen peroxide (pp. 319-335).  
26 Lyon, France. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol71/mono71-88.pdf>
- 27 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2006). Preamble to the IARC monographs.  
28 Lyon, France. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Preamble/>
- 29 [IARC](#) (International Agency for Research on Cancer). (2012). Consumption of Alcoholic Beverages  
30 [IARC Monograph]. Lyon, France. <http://monographs.iarc.fr/ENG/Monographs/vol100E/>
- 31 [IOM](#) (Institute of Medicine). (2008). Improving the presumptive disability decision-making process  
32 for veterans. In JM Samet; CC Bodurow (Eds.). Washington, DC: National Academies Press.  
33 [http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record\\_id=11908](http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=11908)
- 34 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2007). 13-Week toxicity test of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane  
35 in F344 rats (drinking water study) [Preliminary study for the carcinogenicity test]. (Study  
36 No. 0665). Kanagawa, Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and Health.
- 37 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008a). [28-day ETBE repeated dose full-body inhalation  
38 toxicity test in rats (preliminary test)]. (Study No. B061828). Japan: Mitsubishi Chemical  
39 Safety Institute Ltd.
- 40 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008b). A 90-day repeated dose toxicity study of ETBE by  
41 whole-body inhalation exposure in rats. (Study Number: B061829). Mitsubishi Chemical  
42 Safety Institute Ltd.
- 43 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008c). A 180-Day repeated dose oral toxicity study of  
44 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: D19-0002). Japan: Hita Laboratory, Chemicals Evaluation and  
45 Research Institute (CERI).
- 46 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008d). Medium-term mutli-organ carcinogenesis bioassay  
47 of 2-ethoxy-2-methylpropane (ETBE) in rats. (Study Number: 0635). Ichinomiya, Japan:  
48 DIMS Institute of Medical Science.

- 1 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008e). A one-generation reproduction toxicity study of  
2 ETBE in rats. (Study Number: SR07060). Safety Research Institute for Chemical Compounds.
- 3 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008f). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with [14c]  
4 ETBE repeatedly for 14 days. (P070497). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi  
5 Chemical Safety Institute Ltd.
- 6 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008g). Pharmacokinetic study in rats treated with single  
7 dose of [14C] ETBE. (P070496). Japan: Kumamoto Laboratory, Mitsubishi Chemical Safety  
8 Institute Ltd.
- 9 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008h). A prenatal developmental toxicity study of ETBE in  
10 rats. (Study Code Number E09-0006). Hita Research Laboratories, Chemicals Evaluation  
11 and Research Institute (CERI).
- 12 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2008i). Study for effects on embryo-fetal development in  
13 rabbits treated orally with ETBE. (Study No. R-965). Shizuoka, Japan: Kannami Laboratory,  
14 Bozo Research Center Inc.
- 15 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010a). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane  
16 in rats (Drinking water study). (Study No: 0691). Japan Industrial Safety and Health  
17 Association, Japan Bioassay Research Center.
- 18 [IPEC](#) (Japan Petroleum Energy Center). (2010b). Carcinogenicity test of 2-Ethoxy-2-methylpropane  
19 in rats (Inhalation study). (Study No: 0686). Japan: Japan Industrial Safety and Health  
20 Association.
- 21 [Kakehashi, A; Hagiwara, A; Imai, N; Nagano, K; Nishimaki, F; Banton, M; Wei, M; Fukushima, S;](#)  
22 [Wanibuchi, H.](#) (2013). Mode of action of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether hepatotumorigenicity in  
23 the rat: evidence for a role of oxidative stress via activation of CAR, PXR and PPAR signaling  
24 pathways. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 273: 390-400.  
25 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.taap.2013.09.016>
- 26 [Kaneko, T; Wang, PY; Sato, A.](#) (2000). Partition coefficients for gasoline additives and their  
27 metabolites. *J Occup Health* 42: 86-87. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1539/joh.42.86>
- 28 [Klaunig, JE; Babich, MA; Baetcke, KP; Cook, JC; Corton, JC; David, RM; Deluca, JG; Lai, DY; Mckee, RH;](#)  
29 [Peters, JM; Roberts, RA; Fenner-Crisp, PA.](#) (2003). PPARalpha agonist-induced rodent  
30 tumors: Modes of action and human relevance [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 33: 655-780.  
31 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713608372>
- 32 [Li, Q; Kobayashi, M; Inagaki, H; Hirata, Y; Hirata, K; Shimizu, T; Wang, RS; Suda, M; Kawamoto, T;](#)  
33 [Nakajima, T; Kawada, T.](#) (2011). Effects of subchronic inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary  
34 butyl ether on splenocytes in mice. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* 24: 837-847.
- 35 [Liau, SS; Qureshi, MS; Praseedom, R; Huguet, E.](#) (2013). Molecular pathogenesis of hepatic  
36 adenomas and its implications for surgical management [Review]. 17: 1869-1882.  
37 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11605-013-2274-6>
- 38 [Malarkey, DE; Bucher, JR.](#) (2011). Summary report of the National Toxicology Program and  
39 Environmental Protection Agency-sponsored review of pathology materials from selected  
40 Ramazzini Institute rodent cancer bioassays [NTP]. Research Triangle Park: National  
41 Toxicology Program.  
42 [http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/about\\_ntp/partnerships/international/summaryrptwg\\_report\\_ri\\_bioassays.pdf](http://ntp.niehs.nih.gov/ntp/about_ntp/partnerships/international/summaryrptwg_report_ri_bioassays.pdf)
- 43
- 44 [Maltoni, C; Belpoggi, F; Soffritti, M; Minardi, F.](#) (1999). Comprehensive long-term experimental  
45 project of carcinogenicity bioassays on gasoline oxygenated additives: plan and first report  
46 of results from the study on ethyl-tertiary-butyl ether (ETBE). *Eur J Oncol* 4: 493-508.
- 47 [Maltoni, C; Minardi, F; Soffritti, M; Lefemine, G.](#) (1991). Long-term carcinogenicity bioassays on  
48 industrial chemicals and man-made mineral fibers, at the Bentivoglio (BT) laboratories of

- 1 the Bologna Institute of Oncology: Premises, programs, and results. *Toxicol Ind Health* 7:  
2 63-94.
- 3 [McGregor, D.](#) (2007). Ethyl tertiary-butyl ether: a toxicological review [Review]. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 37:  
4 287-312. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/10408440601177723>
- 5 [Medinsky, MA; Wolf, DC; Cattley, RC; Wong, B; Janszen, DB; Farris, GM; Wright, GA; Bond, JA.](#) (1999).  
6 Effects of a thirteen-week inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether on Fischer-344  
7 rats and CD-1 mice. *Toxicol Sci* 51: 108-118. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/51.1.108>
- 8 [Melnick, R; Burns, K; Ward, J; Huff, J.](#) (2012). Chemically Exacerbated Chronic Progressive  
9 Nephropathy Not Associated with Renal Tubule Tumor Induction in Rats: An Evaluation  
10 Based on 60 Carcinogenicity Studies by the National Toxicology Program. *Toxicol Sci* 128:  
11 346-356. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfs156>
- 12 [Miyata, K; Koga, T; Aso, S; Hoshuyama, S; Ajimi, S; Furukawa, K.](#) (2013). A subchronic (180-day) oral  
13 toxicity study of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether, a bioethanol, in rats. *Drug Chem Toxicol.*  
14 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3109/01480545.2013.851690>
- 15 [Nihlén, A; Lof, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1995). Liquid/air partition coefficients of methyl and ethyl t-butyl  
16 ethers, t-amyl methyl ether, and t-butyl alcohol. *J Expo Anal Environ Epidemiol* 5: 573-582.
- 17 [Nihlén, A; Löf, A; Johanson, G.](#) (1998). Controlled ethyl tert-butyl ether (ETBE) exposure of male  
18 volunteers: II. Acute effects. *Toxicol Sci* 46: 143-150.  
19 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/toxs.1998.2517>
- 20 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (1983). Risk assessment in the federal government: Managing the  
21 process. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.  
22 [http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record\\_id=366&page=R1](http://www.nap.edu/openbook.php?record_id=366&page=R1)
- 23 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2009). Science and decisions: Advancing risk assessment.  
24 Washington, DC: National Academies Press. <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/12209.html>
- 25 [NRC](#) (National Research Council). (2011). Review of the Environmental Protection Agency's draft  
26 IRIS assessment of formaldehyde. Washington, DC: National Academies Press.  
27 <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/13142.html>
- 28 [NTP](#) (National Toxicology Program). (1995). NTP technical report on the toxicology and  
29 carcinogenesis studies of t-Butyl alcohol (CAS No. 75-65-0) in F344/N rats and B6C3F1  
30 mice (drinking water studies). (NTPTR436). Research Triangle Park, NC.
- 31 [Rothman, KJ; Greenland, S.](#) (1998). *Modern epidemiology* (2nd ed.). Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott,  
32 Williams, & Wilkins.
- 33 [Saito, A; Sasaki, T; Kasai, T; Katagiri, T; Nishizawa, T; Noguchi, T; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#)  
34 (2013). Hepatotumorigenicity of ethyl tertiary-butyl ether with 2-year inhalation exposure  
35 in F344 rats. *Arch Toxicol* 87: 905-914. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-012-0997-x>
- 36 [Setshedi, M; Wands, JR; de la Monte, SM.](#) (2010). Acetaldehyde adducts in alcoholic liver disease  
37 [Review]. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 3: 178-185. <http://dx.doi.org/10.4161/oxim.3.3.12288>
- 38 [Suzuki, M; Yamazaki, K; Kano, H; Aiso, S; Nagano, K; Fukushima, S.](#) (2012). No carcinogenicity of  
39 ethyl tertiary-butyl ether by 2-year oral administration in rats. *J Toxicol Sci* 37: 1239-1246.
- 40 [Swenberg, JA; Lehman-McKeeman, LD.](#) (1999). alpha 2-Urinary globulin-associated nephropathy as  
41 a mechanism of renal tubule cell carcinogenesis in male rats. In CC Capen; E Dybing; JM  
42 Rice; JD Wilbourn (Eds.), *IARC Scientific Publications* (pp. 95-118). Lyon, France:  
43 International Agency for Research on Cancer.  
44 <http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&cod>  
45 [cch=147](http://apps.who.int/bookorders/anglais/detart1.jsp?sesslan=1&codlan=1&codcol=73&codcch=147)
- 46 [Tiesjema, B; Baars, AJ.](#) (2009). Re-evaluation of some human-toxicological Maximum Permissible  
47 Risk levels earlier evaluated in the period 1991-2001. (RIVM Report 711701092).  
48 Bilthoven, the Netherlands: National Institute for Public Health and the Environment  
49 (Netherlands). <http://www.rivm.nl/bibliotheek/rapporten/711701092.pdf>

- 1 [Travlos, GS; Hard, GC; Betz, LJ; Kissling, GE.](#) (2011). Chronic progressive nephropathy in male F344  
2 rats in 90-day toxicity studies: its occurrence and association with renal tubule tumors in  
3 subsequent 2-year bioassays. *Toxicol Pathol* 39: 381-389.  
4 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0192623310388432>
- 5 [U.S. Congress.](#) (2011). Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2012. (Pub. L. No. 112-74; 125 STAT. 786).  
6 112th U.S. Congress. <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-112publ74/pdf/PLAW->  
7 [112publ74.pdf](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-112publ74/pdf/PLAW-112publ74.pdf)
- 8 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986a). Guidelines for mutagenicity risk  
9 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-98/003). Washington, DC.  
10 <http://www.epa.gov/iris/backgrd.html>
- 11 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1986b). Guidelines for the health risk  
12 assessment of chemical mixtures [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-98/002). Washington, DC.  
13 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=22567>
- 14 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1988). Recommendations for and documentation  
15 of biological values for use in risk assessment. (EPA/600/6-87/008). Cincinnati, OH: U.S.  
16 Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental Assessment.  
17 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=34855>
- 18 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991a). Alpha-2u-globulin: Association with  
19 chemically induced renal toxicity and neoplasia in the male rat. (EPA/625/3-91/019F).  
20 Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Center for Environmental  
21 Assessment. <http://www.ntis.gov/search/product.aspx?ABBR=PB92143668>
- 22 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1991b). Guidelines for developmental toxicity  
23 risk assessment. (EPA/600/FR-91/001). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection  
24 Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. [http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/guidelines-dev-](http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/guidelines-dev-toxicity-risk-assessment.htm)  
25 [toxicity-risk-assessment.htm](http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/guidelines-dev-toxicity-risk-assessment.htm)
- 26 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1994). Methods for derivation of inhalation  
27 reference concentrations and application of inhalation dosimetry. (EPA/600/8-90/066F).  
28 Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Criteria  
29 and Assessment Office. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=71993>
- 30 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1996). Guidelines for reproductive toxicity risk  
31 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-96/009). Washington, DC.  
32 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/REPRO51.PDF>
- 33 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (1998). Guidelines for neurotoxicity risk  
34 assessment [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-95/001F). Washington, DC.  
35 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/NEUROTOX.PDF>
- 36 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000a). Science policy council handbook: risk  
37 characterization. (EPA/100/B-00/002). Washington, D.C.: U.S. Environmental Protection  
38 Agency, Office of Science Policy. <http://www.epa.gov/osa/spc/pdfs/rchandbk.pdf>
- 39 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2000b). Supplementary guidance for conducting  
40 health risk assessment of chemical mixtures [EPA Report]. (EPA/630/R-00/002).  
41 Washington, DC. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=20533>
- 42 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2002). A review of the reference dose and  
43 reference concentration processes. (EPA/630/P-02/002F). Washington, DC: U.S.  
44 Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.  
45 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=51717>
- 46 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005a). Guidelines for carcinogen risk  
47 assessment. (EPA/630/P-03/001F). Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection  
48 Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/>

- 1 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005b). Supplemental guidance for assessing  
2 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens [EPA Report] (pp. 1125-1133).  
3 (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC.  
4 <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>
- 5 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2005c). Supplemental guidance for assessing  
6 susceptibility from early-life exposure to carcinogens. In US Environmental Protection  
7 Agency, Risk Assessment Forum (pp. 1125-1133). (EPA/630/R-03/003F). Washington, DC:  
8 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.  
9 <http://www.epa.gov/cancerguidelines/guidelines-carcinogen-supplement.htm>
- 10 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006a). Approaches for the application of  
11 physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models and supporting data in risk  
12 assessment (Final Report) [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/043F). Washington, DC.  
13 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=157668>
- 14 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2006b). A framework for assessing health risk of  
15 environmental exposures to children [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-05/093F). Washington,  
16 DC. <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=158363>
- 17 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2009). EPAs Integrated Risk Information System:  
18 Assessment development process [EPA Report]. Washington, DC.  
19 <http://epa.gov/iris/process.htm>
- 20 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2010). Integrated science assessment for carbon  
21 monoxide [EPA Report]. (EPA/600/R-09/019F). Research Triangle Park, NC.  
22 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=218686>
- 23 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2011). Recommended use of body weight 3/4 as  
24 the default method in derivation of the oral reference dose. (EPA/100/R11/0001).  
25 Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum.  
26 <http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/interspecies-extrapolation.htm>
- 27 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012a). Advances in inhalation gas dosimetry for  
28 derivation of a reference concentration (rfc) and use in risk assessment [EPA Report].  
29 (EPA/600/R-12/044). Washington, DC.  
30 <http://cfpub.epa.gov/ncea/cfm/recordisplay.cfm?deid=244650>
- 31 [U.S. EPA](#) (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). (2012b). Benchmark dose technical guidance.  
32 (EPA/100/R-12/001). Washington, DC: Risk Assessment Forum.  
33 [http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/benchmark\\_dose\\_guidance.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/raf/publications/pdfs/benchmark_dose_guidance.pdf)
- 34 [USDA](#) (U.S. Department of Agriculture). (2012). Japan focuses on next generation biofuels. Tokyo,  
35 Japan: Global Agricultural Information Network, USDA Foreign Agricultural Service.  
36 Prepared by Midori Iijima.  
37 [http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual\\_Tokyo\\_Japan\\_7-2-2012.pdf](http://gain.fas.usda.gov/Recent%20GAIN%20Publications/Biofuels%20Annual_Tokyo_Japan_7-2-2012.pdf)
- 38
- 39 [Venkata, NG; Aung, CS; Cabot, PJ; Monteith, GR; Roberts-Thomson, SJ](#) (2008). PPARalpha and  
40 PPARbeta are differentially affected by ethanol and the ethanol metabolite acetaldehyde in  
41 the MCF-7 breast cancer cell line. *Toxicol Sci* 102: 120-128.  
42 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/toxsci/kfm281>
- 43 [Vetrano, KM](#). (1993). Final report to ARCO Chemical Company on the odor and taste threshold  
44 studies performed with methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE) and ethyl tertiary-butyl ether  
45 (ETBE). Vetrano, KM.
- 46 [Weaver, LW; Exum, LR; Prieto, LM](#). (2010). Gasoline Composition Regulations Affecting LUST Sites.  
47 39.

- 1 [Webb, DR; Kanerva, RL; Hysell, DK; Alden, CL; Lehman-McKeeman, LD.](#) (1990). Assessment of the  
2 subchronic oral toxicity of d-limonene in dogs. *Food Chem Toxicol* 28: 669-675.  
3 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915\(90\)90142-A](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0278-6915(90)90142-A)
- 4 [Weng, Z; Ohtani, K; Suda, M; Yanagiba, Y; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2014). Assessment  
5 of the reproductive toxicity of inhalation exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in male mice  
6 with normal, low active and inactive ALDH2. *Arch Toxicol* 88: 1007-1021.  
7 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-014-1192-z>
- 8 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N, an; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, R.](#) (2013). Subchronic  
9 exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether resulting in genetic damage in Aldh2 knockout mice.  
10 *Toxicology* 311: 107-114. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2013.06.005>
- 11 [Weng, Z; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2012). Differential  
12 genotoxic effects of subchronic exposure to ethyl tertiary butyl ether in the livers of Aldh2  
13 knockout and wild-type mice. *Arch Toxicol* 86: 675-682.  
14 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s00204-011-0779-x>
- 15 [Weng, ZQ; Suda, M; Ohtani, K; Mei, N; Kawamoto, T; Nakajima, T; Wang, RS.](#) (2011). Aldh2 Knockout  
16 Mice Were More Sensitive to DNA Damage in Leukocytes due to Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether  
17 Exposure. *Ind Health* 49: 396-399.
- 18 [White, RD; Daughtrey, WC; Wells, MS.](#) (1995). Health effects of inhaled tertiary amyl methyl ether  
19 and ethyl tertiary butyl ether. *Toxicol Lett* 82/83: 719-724.  
20 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274\(95\)03590-7](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0378-4274(95)03590-7)

21